Usage Guideline

BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV06 - Mixed

Bank to Corporate Messages Portfolio - Draft - January 31, 2017

This document describes a usage guideline restricting the base message **MX camt.054.001.06**. You can also consult this information online.

Published by Payments Canada and generated by MyStandards.

30 January 2017

Table of Contents

Message Functionality

Overview

```
**The following DRAFT messages are made available in support of the CPA's ISO 20022
 Payment Standards Initiative for general information only. Due to the draft nature
 of these messages, they should not be relied upon for system development or any oth
er purpose. The CPA accepts no responsibility for any consequences arising from the
 use of the draft messages. All drafts are subject to change without notice.**


These messages was defined to align with CGI-MP Usage Guidelines.


Scope
The BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification message is sent by the account servicer to
 an account owner or to a party authorised by the account owner to receive the mes
sage. It can be used to inform the account owner, or authorised party, of single or
 multiple debit and/or credit entries reported to the account.
Usage
The BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification message can contain reports for more than
 one account. It provides information for cash management and/or reconciliation.
The BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification message can be used to :
- report pending and booked items;
- notify one or more debit entries;
- notify one or more credit entries;
- notify a combination of debit and credit entries.
It can include underlying details of transactions that have been included in the en
try.
It is possible that the receiver of the message is not the account owner, but a party
 entitled by the account owner to receive the account information (also known as re
cipient).
It does not contain balance information.
```

Usage Guideline Description

CGI-MP Account Reporting Work Group (WG2) is focused on defining the harmonized guides associated with the following ISO 20022 account / transaction reporting messages:

- camt.052.001.02 BankToCustomerAccountReportV02

- camt.053.001.02 BankToCustomerStatementV02

- camt.054.001.02 BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV02

Within the main guides for the account reporting messages, four basic transaction types are the focus of the content:

- ACH / domestic and international

- wire / domestic and international

- Cheques / drafts

WG2 group is facilitated by Antje Reichert from Deutsche Bank consisting of experts from various financial institutions, corporates and vendors. The group has bi-weekly telephone conferences.

NOTE: Any optional field not otherwise indicated, is available in addition to the stated CGI-MP guidelines, but its use must always be 'Bilaterally Determined'.

Outline

The Bank to Corporate Messages Portfolio - Draft - January 31, 2017 / BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV06 - Mixed message is composed of 3 building blocks

a. GroupHeader

Common information for the message.

b. Notification

Notifies debit and credit entries for the account.

c. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

1   Restriction summary

This Usage Guideline restricts the camt.054.001.06 message.

Restriction Type	See page
Removed elements	9, 16, 23, 23, 23, 23, 85, 88, 89, 90, 91, 91, 125, 168, 169, 170, 171, 205, 206, 206, 209, 210, 211, 218, 223, 223, 224, 224, 225
Make mandatory	81, 147, 147
Reduce Multiplicity	85, 161, 161, 177
Ignore	n.a.
Text rules	13, 14, 15, 17, 19, 20, 21, 22, 28, 28, 82, 85, 86, 108, 109, 165, 165, 166, 167, 170, 172, 222
Conditional rules	n.a.
Fixed values	n.a.
Truncates	n.a.
Comments	22, 82, 168, 207, 207, 208, 208
Annotations	n.a.
Changed datatypes	n.a.
Extensions	n.a.
Synonyms	n.a.

2 Structure

🚫 Removed - ◆ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV06	*<BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn>*		[1..1]		
	GroupHeader	*<GrpHdr>*		[1..1]		8
	MessageIdentification	*<MsgId>*		[1..1]		107
	CreationDateTime	*<CreDtTm>*		[1..1]	⚠	108
	MessageRecipient	*<MsgRcpt>*		[0..1]		108
	MessagePagination	*<MsgPgntn>*		[0..1]		108
	OriginalBusinessQuery	*<OrgnlBizQry>*		[0..1]	⚠	109
	AdditionalInformation	*<AddtlInf>*		[0..1]		109
	Notification	*<Ntfctn>*		[1..*]		8
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]	⚠	13
	NotificationPagination	*<NtfctnPgntn>*		[0..1]		13
	ElectronicSequenceNumber	*<ElctrncSeqNb>*		[0..1]	⚠	14
	LegalSequenceNumber	*<LglSeqNb>*		[0..1]		14
	CreationDateTime	*<CreDtTm>*		[1..1]		14
	FromToDate	*<FrToDt>*		[0..1]		15
	CopyDuplicateIndicator	*<CpyDplctInd>*		[0..1]	⚠	15
	ReportingSource	*<RptgSrc>*		[0..1]	🚫	15
	Account	*<Acct>*		[1..1]		16
	RelatedAccount	*<RltdAcct>*		[0..1]		16
	Interest	*<Intrst>*		[0..*]		16
	TransactionsSummary	*<TxsSummry>*		[0..1]	⚠	17
	Entry	*<Ntry>*		[0..*]	⚠	17
	AdditionalNotificationInformation	*<AddtlNtfctnInf>*		[0..1]		19
	SupplementaryData	*<SplmtryData>*		[0..*]	🚫	9
	PlaceAndName	*<PlcAndNm>*		[0..1]		181
	Envelope	*<Envlp>*		[1..1]		181

3   Rules

R1   **MessageOrNotificationPaginationRule** ✓

MessagePagination may be present or NotificationPagination may be present, but not both.

Error handling:

– *Error severity:* Fatal

– *Error Code:* X00263

– *Error Text:* Pagination may only be present at message or notification level.

R2   **SupplementaryDataRule**

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

Error handling: Undefined

4 Message Building Blocks

Note	The following chapter identifies the building blocks of the BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV06 message definition.

4.1 GroupHeader

XML Tag: GrpHdr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common information for the message.

The **GrpHdr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GroupHeader58" on page 107 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◆ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	MessageIdentification	*<MsgId>*		[1..1]		107
	CreationDateTime	*<CreDtTm>*		[1..1]	⚠	108
	MessageRecipient	*<MsgRcpt>*		[0..1]		108
	MessagePagination	*<MsgPgntn>*		[0..1]		108
	OriginalBusinessQuery	*<OrgnlBizQry>*		[0..1]	⚠	109
	AdditionalInformation	*<AddtlInf>*		[0..1]		109

4.2 Notification

XML Tag: Ntfctn

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Notifies debit and credit entries for the account.

The **Ntfctn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AccountNotification12" on page 12 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]	⚠	13
	NotificationPagination	*<NtfctnPgntn>*		[0..1]		13
	ElectronicSequenceNumber	*<ElctrncSeqNb>*		[0..1]	⚠	14
	LegalSequenceNumber	*<LglSeqNb>*		[0..1]		14
	CreationDateTime	*<CreDtTm>*		[1..1]		14
	FromToDate	*<FrToDt>*		[0..1]		15
	CopyDuplicateIndicator	*<CpyDplctInd>*		[0..1]	⚠	15
	ReportingSource	*<RptgSrc>*		[0..1]	🚫	15
	Account	*<Acct>*		[1..1]		16
	RelatedAccount	*<RltdAcct>*		[0..1]		16
	Interest	*<Intrst>*		[0..*]		16
	TransactionsSummary	*<TxsSummry>*		[0..1]	⚠	17
	Entry	*<Ntry>*		[0..*]	⚠	17
	AdditionalNotificationInformation	*<AddtlNtfctnInf>*		[0..1]		19

4.3   SupplementaryData

XML Tag: SplmtryData

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

The **SplmtryData** block contains the following elements (see datatype "SupplementaryData1" on page 181 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PlaceAndName	*<PlcAndNm>*		[0..1]		181
	Envelope	*<Envlp>*		[1..1]		181

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.054.001.06/SupplementaryData) is removed.**

5 Message Components

Note	The following chapter identifies the BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV06 message components.

5.1 AccountIdentification4Choice

Definition: Specifies the unique identification of an account as assigned by the account servicer.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	IBAN	*<IBAN>*	{Or	[1..1]		10
	Other	*<Othr>*	Or}	[1..1]		10

Used in element(s)

"Identification" on page 46, "Identification" on page 48

5.1.1 IBAN

XML Tag: IBAN

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

Datatype: "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 258

5.1.2 Other

XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

The **Othr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GenericAccountIdentification1" on page 100 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		100
	SchemeName	*<SchmeNm>*		[0..1]		100
	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[0..1]		101

5.2 AccountInterest3

Definition: Provides further details on the interest that applies to the account at a particular moment in time.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		11
	Rate	*<Rate>*		[0..*]		11
	FromToDate	*<FrToDt>*		[0..1]		12
	Reason	*<Rsn>*		[0..1]		12
	Tax	*<Tax>*		[0..1]		12

Used in element(s)

"Interest" on page 16

5.2.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "InterestType1Choice" on page 114 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		114
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		114

5.2.2 Rate

XML Tag: Rate

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to qualify the interest rate.

The **Rate** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Rate3" on page 151 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	*<Tp>*		[1..1]		152
	ValidityRange	*<VldtyRg>*		[0..1]		152

5.2.3   FromToDate

XML Tag: FrToDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for the calculation of the interest.

The **FrToDt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DateTimePeriodDetails" on page 69 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromDateTime	*<FrDtTm>*		[1..1]		69
	ToDateTime	*<ToDtTm>*		[1..1]		70

5.2.4   Reason

XML Tag: Rsn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the interest.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.2.5   Tax

XML Tag: Tax

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax applied to charges.

The **Tax** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxCharges2" on page 185 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[0..1]		185
	Rate	*<Rate>*		[0..1]		185
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[0..1]		185

5.3   AccountNotification12

Definition: Provides further details of the account notification.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]	⚠	13
	NotificationPagination	*<NtfctnPgntn>*		[0..1]		13
	ElectronicSequenceNumber	*<ElctrncSeqNb>*		[0..1]	⚠	14
	LegalSequenceNumber	*<LglSeqNb>*		[0..1]		14
	CreationDateTime	*<CreDtTm>*		[1..1]		14
	FromToDate	*<FrToDt>*		[0..1]		15
	CopyDuplicateIndicator	*<CpyDplctInd>*		[0..1]	⚠	15
	ReportingSource	*<RptgSrc>*		[0..1]	🚫	15
	Account	*<Acct>*		[1..1]		16
	RelatedAccount	*<RltdAcct>*		[0..1]		16
	Interest	*<Intrst>*		[0..*]		16
	TransactionsSummary	*<TxsSummry>*		[0..1]	⚠	17
	Entry	*<Ntry>*		[0..*]	⚠	17
	AdditionalNotificationInformation	*<AddtlNtfctnInf>*		[0..1]		19

Used in element(s)

"Notification" on page 8

5.3.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the account servicer, to unambiguously identify the account notification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.06/Notification/Identification**

  - **CPA_NotificationIdentificationRule:**

    Unique per notification per account

5.3.2 NotificationPagination

XML Tag: NtfctnPgntn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the page number of the notification.

Usage: The pagination of the notification is only allowed when agreed between the parties.

The **NtfctnPgntn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Pagination" on page 122 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PageNumber	*<PgNb>*		[1..1]		122
	LastPageIndicator	*<LastPgInd>*		[1..1]		122

5.3.3 ElectronicSequenceNumber

XML Tag: ElctrncSeqNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the notification, as assigned by the account servicer.

Usage: The sequential number is increased incrementally for each notification sent electronically.

Datatype: "Number" on page 268

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.06/Notification/ElectronicSequenceNumber**

  – **CPA_B2C_ElectronicSequenceNumberRule:**

    ```
    Recommended to be reset each year.
    ```

5.3.4 LegalSequenceNumber

XML Tag: LglSeqNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal sequential number of the notification, as assigned by the account servicer. It is increased incrementally for each notification sent.

Datatype: "Number" on page 268

5.3.5 CreationDateTime

XML Tag: CreDtTm

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 260

5.3.6 FromToDate

XML Tag: FrToDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the account notification is issued.

The **FrToDt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DateTimePeriodDetails" on page 69 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromDateTime	*<FrDtTm>*		[1..1]		69
	ToDateTime	*<ToDtTm>*		[1..1]		70

5.3.7 CopyDuplicateIndicator

XML Tag: CpyDplctInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 243

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.06/Notification/CopyDuplicateIndicator**

  – **CGI-MP_CopyDuplicateIndicatorRule:**

    ```
    If Applicable, for Copy or Duplicate,  the electronic sequence  and legal se
    quence must be the same as the original statement.
    ```

5.3.8 ReportingSource

XML Tag: RptgSrc

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the application used to generate the reporting.

The **RptgSrc** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ReportingSource1Choice" on page 172 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		172
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		173

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.054.001.06/Notification/ReportingSource) is removed.**

5.3.9　　Account

XML Tag: Acct

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account to which credit and debit entries are made.

The **Acct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccount25" on page 47 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		48
	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		48
	Currency	*<Ccy>*		[0..1]		49
	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		49
	Owner	*<Ownr>*		[0..1]		49
	Servicer	*<Svcr>*		[0..1]		49

5.3.10　　RelatedAccount

XML Tag: RltdAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the parent account of the account for which the notification has been issued.

The **RltdAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccount24" on page 46 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		46
	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		46
	Currency	*<Ccy>*		[0..1]		47
	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		47

5.3.11　　Interest

XML Tag: Intrst

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides general interest information that applies to the account at a particular moment in time.

The **Intrst** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AccountInterest3" on page 11 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		11
	Rate	*<Rate>*		[0..*]		11
	FromToDate	*<FrToDt>*		[0..1]		12
	Reason	*<Rsn>*		[0..1]		12
	Tax	*<Tax>*		[0..1]		12

5.3.12   TransactionsSummary

XML Tag: TxsSummry

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides summary information on entries.

The **TxsSummry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TotalTransactions5" on page 199 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TotalEntries	*<TtlNtries>*		[0..1]		199
	TotalCreditEntries	*<TtlCdtNtries>*		[0..1]		199
	TotalDebitEntries	*<TtlDbtNtries>*		[0..1]		200
	TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode	*<TtlNtriesPerBkTxCd>*		[0..*]		200

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.06/Notification/TransactionsSummary**

  – **CGI-MP_TranactionSummaryRule:**

    ```
    If used,  Total Credit and/or Total Debit should, at a minimum, be provided if
      summary data is available.
    ```

5.3.13   Entry

XML Tag: Ntry

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies an entry in the debit credit notification.

Usage: At least one reference must be provided to identify the entry and its underlying transaction(s).

Usage Rule: In case of a Payments R-transaction the creditor / debtor referenced of the original payment initiation messages is also used for reporting of the R-transaction. The original debtor/creditor in the reporting of R-Transactions is not inverted.

Following elements all defined in the TransactionDetails in RelatedParties or RelatedAgents are impacted by this usage rule:

Creditor, UltimateCreditor, CreditorAccount, CreditorAgent, Debtor, UltimateDebtor, DebtorAccount and DebtorAgent.

The **Ntry** block contains the following elements (see datatype <u>"ReportEntry8" on page 163</u> for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	EntryReference	*<NtryRef>*		[0..1]	⚠	164
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]	⚠	165
	CreditDebitIndicator	*<CdtDbtInd>*		[1..1]		165
	ReversalIndicator	*<RvslInd>*		[0..1]	⚠	165
	Status	*<Sts>*		[1..1]		166
	BookingDate	*<BookgDt>*		[0..1]		166
	ValueDate	*<ValDt>*		[0..1]		166
	AccountServicerReference	*<AcctSvcrRef>*		[0..1]	⚠	167
	Availability	*<Avlbty>*		[0..*]	🚫	167
	BankTransactionCode	*<BkTxCd>*		[1..1]	⚠	168
	CommissionWaiverIndicator	*<ComssnWvrInd>*		[0..1]	🚫	168
	AdditionalInformationIndicator	*<AddtlInfInd>*		[0..1]		169
	AmountDetails	*<AmtDtls>*		[0..1]		169
	Charges	*<Chrgs>*		[0..1]	⚠	169
	TechnicalInputChannel	*<TechInptChanl>*		[0..1]	🚫	170
	Interest	*<Intrst>*		[0..1]		170
	CardTransaction	*<CardTx>*		[0..1]	🚫	171
	EntryDetails	*<NtryDtls>*		[0..*]	⚠	171
	AdditionalEntryInformation	*<AddtlNtryInf>*		[0..1]		172

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.06/Notification/Entry**

  – **CGI-MP_EntryRule:**

    Can be absent if no movement for the account. For reporting single transaction
    or batch or collection of batches

5.3.14 AdditionalNotificationInformation

XML Tag: AddtlNtfctnInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the account notification.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 266

5.4 AccountSchemeName1Choice

Definition: Sets of elements to identify a name of the identification scheme

🚫 Removed - ◆ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		19
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		19

Used in element(s)

"SchemeName" on page 100

5.4.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalAccountIdentification1Code" on page 251

5.4.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.5 AmountAndCurrencyExchange3

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original amount.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	InstructedAmount	*<InstdAmt>*		[0..1]	⚠	20
	TransactionAmount	*<TxAmt>*		[0..1]	⚠	21
	CounterValueAmount	*<CntrValAmt>*		[0..1]	⚠	21
	AnnouncedPostingAmount	*<AnncdPstngAmt>*		[0..1]	🚫	22
	ProprietaryAmount	*<PrtryAmt>*		[0..*]	🚫	23

Used in element(s)

"AmountDetails" on page 169, "AmountDetails" on page 80

5.5.1 InstructedAmount

XML Tag: InstdAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party and provides currency exchange information in case the instructed amount and/or currency is/are different from the entry amount and/or currency.

The **InstdAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails3" on page 23 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		24
	CurrencyExchange	*<CcyXchg>*		[0..1]		24

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.06/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/InstructedAmount**

  – **CGI-MP_InstructedAmountRule:**

    ```
    Used for original amount in original currency and is the gross value (i.e. pri
    or to application of charges) in same currency situations.  For example in the
     inter-bank MT103 message this amount reports the 33B field contents.  Instruct
    ed Amount may be omitted in the case when there are no charges or no FX.  In
     FX cases the booked transaction FX information can be found with Transaction
    Amount.  When account servicing bank is receiving a transaction via MT103, it
    ```

```
        might contain other FX information of sender bank FX operation.  This is only
        in the situation of original payment initiation done with Equivalent amount.
```

5.5.2   TransactionAmount

XML Tag: TxAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of the underlying transaction.

The **TxAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDe-
tails3" on page 23 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		24
	CurrencyExchange	*<CcyXchg>*		[0..1]		24

Usage Guideline details

* **on camt.054.001.06/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/Trans-
  actionAmount**

  – **CGI-MP_TransactionAmountGuideline:**

```
  This amount is to be used for matching and aggregation purpose and it is used in
   all cases when AmountDetails structure is used.  It is always in the currency
   of the account reported and the Entry Amount and populated in all Transaction
   Details-cases when AmountDetails structure is used.  It is the net amount of
   the underlying transaction including charges expressed in the currency of the
   posting account.  This will apply both Single Bookings and Batch Bookings with
   underlying transactions.  This amount indicates the value that has been debit
 ed from or credited to reported bank account (booked or posted amount).  Note:
   this information may be duplicate with Entry/Amount if the single booking is in
   the same currency as reported account currency is.
```

5.5.3   CounterValueAmount

XML Tag: CntrValAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the countervalue amount and currency exchange informa-
tion.

Usage: This can be either the counter amount quoted in an FX deal, or the result of the currency infor-
mation applied to an instructed amount, before deduction of charges.

The **CntrValAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AmountAndCurrencyEx-changeDetails3" on page 23 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔸 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		24
	CurrencyExchange	*<CcyXchg>*		[0..1]		24

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.06/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/CounterValueAmount**

  – **CGI-MP_CounterValueAmountRule:**

  ```
  Counter Value is used for currency conversion reporting.  It is used and avail
  able only in currency exchange cases.  In Debit entries the CounterValueAmount
   reports the result amount converted from the InstructedAmount with FX informa
  tion at TransactionAmount.  In Credit entries the CounterValueAmount reports the
   result amount converted from the Inter-bank Settlement Amount with FX informa
  tion at TransactionAmount.  CounterValueAmount does not have the basic FX infor
  mation as it is reported only with TransactionAmount.
  ```

- **on camt.054.001.06/Notification/Entry/AmountDetails/CounterValueAmount**

  Comment:
  ```
  For F/X transactions
  ```

5.5.4 AnnouncedPostingAmount

XML Tag: AnncdPstngAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money, based on terms of corporate action event and balance of underlying securities, entitled to/from the account owner.

In some situations, this amount may alternatively be called entitled amount.

The **AnncdPstngAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AmountAndCurrencyEx-changeDetails3" on page 23 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔸 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		24
	CurrencyExchange	*<CcyXchg>*		[0..1]		24

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.054.001.06/Notification/Entry/AmountDetails/AnnouncedPostingAmount) is removed.**

- **This element(camt.054.001.06/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/AnnouncedPostingAmount) is removed.**

5.5.5 ProprietaryAmount

XML Tag: PrtryAmt

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original amount and currency exchange.

The **PrtryAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails4" on page 24 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	*<Tp>*		[1..1]		24
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		25
	CurrencyExchange	*<CcyXchg>*		[0..1]		25

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.054.001.06/Notification/Entry/AmountDetails/ProprietaryAmount) is removed.**

- **This element(camt.054.001.06/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails/ProprietaryAmount) is removed.**

5.6 AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails3

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original amount and currency exchange.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		24
	CurrencyExchange	*<CcyXchg>*		[0..1]		24

Used in element(s)

"AnnouncedPostingAmount" on page 22, "CounterValueAmount" on page 21, "InstructedAmount" on page 20, "TransactionAmount" on page 21

5.6.1 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 227

5.6.2 CurrencyExchange

XML Tag: CcyXchg

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the currency exchange.

The **CcyXchg** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CurrencyExchange5" on page 64 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	SourceCurrency	*<SrcCcy>*		[1..1]		65
	TargetCurrency	*<TrgtCcy>*		[0..1]		65
	UnitCurrency	*<UnitCcy>*		[0..1]		65
	ExchangeRate	*<XchgRate>*		[1..1]		65
	ContractIdentification	*<CtrctId>*		[0..1]		66
	QuotationDate	*<QtnDt>*		[0..1]		66

5.7 AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails4

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original amount and currency exchange.

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	*<Tp>*		[1..1]		24
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		25
	CurrencyExchange	*<CcyXchg>*		[0..1]		25

Used in element(s)

"ProprietaryAmount" on page 23

5.7.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of amount.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.7.2 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be exchanged against another amount of money in the counter currency.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 227

5.7.3 CurrencyExchange

XML Tag: CcyXchg

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the currency exchange.

The **CcyXchg** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CurrencyExchange5" on page 64 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	SourceCurrency	*<SrcCcy>*		[1..1]		65
	TargetCurrency	*<TrgtCcy>*		[0..1]		65
	UnitCurrency	*<UnitCcy>*		[0..1]		65
	ExchangeRate	*<XchgRate>*		[1..1]		65
	ContractIdentification	*<CtrctId>*		[0..1]		66
	QuotationDate	*<QtnDt>*		[0..1]		66

5.8 AmountAndDirection35

Definition: Resulting debit or credit amount of the netted amounts for all debit and credit entries.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		26
	CreditDebitIndicator	*<CdtDbtInd>*		[1..1]		26

Used in element(s)

"TotalNetEntry" on page 118, "TotalNetEntry" on page 201

5.8.1 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Resulting amount of the netted amounts for all debit and credit entries.

Datatype: "NonNegativeDecimalNumber" on page 268

5.8.2 CreditDebitIndicator

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 245

5.9 AmountRangeBoundary1

Definition: Limit for an amount range.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BoundaryAmount	*<BdryAmt>*		[1..1]		26
	Included	*<Incl>*		[1..1]		26

Used in element(s)

"FromAmount" on page 95, "FromAmount" on page 111, "ToAmount" on page 95, "ToAmount" on page 111

5.9.1 BoundaryAmount

XML Tag: BdryAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount value of the range limit.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 261

5.9.2 Included

XML Tag: Incl

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the boundary amount is included in the range of amount values.

Datatype: "YesNoIndicator" on page 287

5.10 BankTransactionCodeStructure4

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the type or operations code of a transaction entry.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Domain	*<Domn>*		[0..1]		27
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*		[0..1]	⚠	27

Rules

R9   DomainOrProprietaryRule ✓

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

Error handling:

– *Error severity:* Fatal

– *Error Code:* X00104

– *Error Text:* Invalid message content for bank transaction code.

R10   FamilyAndSubFamilyRule

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

Error handling: Undefined

Used in element(s)

"BankTransactionCode" on page 168, "BankTransactionCode" on page 82, "BankTransaction-Code" on page 202, "OriginalBankTransactionCode" on page 131

5.10.1   Domain

XML Tag: Domn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the domain, the family and the sub-family of the bank trans-action code, in a structured and hierarchical format.

Usage: If a specific family or sub-family code cannot be provided, the generic family code defined for the domain or the generic sub-family code defined for the family should be provided.

The **Domn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BankTransactionCodeStructure5" on page 28 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*		[1..1]		28
	Family	*<Fmly>*		[1..1]		29

5.10.2   Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Bank transaction code in a proprietary form, as defined by the issuer.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ProprietaryBankTransactionCodeStructure1" on page 146 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*		[1..1]		147
	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[0..1]	Ⓜ	147

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.06/Notification/Entry/BankTransactionCode/Proprietary**

  – **CPA_B2C_Proprietary:**

     ```
     This element will be used to populate Bank transaction codes from various
       sources.  If used, the Issuer element shall also be used to identify the source
       of the code.
     ```

- **on camt.054.001.06/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/BankTransaction-Code/Proprietary**

  – **CPA_B2C_Proprietary:**

     ```
     This element will be used to populate Bank transaction codes from various
       sources.  If used, the Issuer element shall also be used to identify the source
       of the code.
     ```

5.11   BankTransactionCodeStructure5

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the type or operations code of a transaction entry.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*		[1..1]		28
	Family	*<Fmly>*		[1..1]		29

Used in element(s)

"Domain" on page 27

5.11.1   Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the business area of the underlying transaction.

Datatype: "ExternalBankTransactionDomain1Code" on page 251

5.11.2   Family

XML Tag: Fmly

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the family and the sub-family of the bank transaction code, within a specific domain, in a structured and hierarchical format.

The **Fmly** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BankTransactionCodeStructure6" on page 29 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*		[1..1]		29
	SubFamilyCode	*<SubFmlyCd>*		[1..1]		29

5.12   BankTransactionCodeStructure6

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the type or operations code of a transaction entry.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*		[1..1]		29
	SubFamilyCode	*<SubFmlyCd>*		[1..1]		29

Used in element(s)

"Family" on page 29

5.12.1   Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the family within a domain.

Datatype: "ExternalBankTransactionFamily1Code" on page 252

5.12.2   SubFamilyCode

XML Tag: SubFmlyCd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the sub-product family within a specific family.

Datatype: "ExternalBankTransactionSubFamily1Code" on page 252

5.13 BatchInformation2

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the underlying batches.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	MessageIdentification	*<MsgId>*		[0..1]		30
	PaymentInformationIdentification	*<PmtInfId>*		[0..1]		30
	NumberOfTransactions	*<NbOfTxs>*		[0..1]		30
	TotalAmount	*<TtlAmt>*		[0..1]		30
	CreditDebitIndicator	*<CdtDbtInd>*		[0..1]		31

Used in element(s)

"Batch" on page 77

5.13.1 MessageIdentification

XML Tag: MsgId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sending party, to unambiguously identify the batch of transactions.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.13.2 PaymentInformationIdentification

XML Tag: PmtInfId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the payment information group within the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.13.3 NumberOfTransactions

XML Tag: NbOfTxs

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions included in the batch.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 263

5.13.4 TotalAmount

XML Tag: TtlAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money reported in the batch entry.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 227

5.13.5 CreditDebitIndicator

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the batch entry is a credit or a debit entry.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 245

5.14 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification5

Definition: Set of elements used to uniquely and unambiguously identify a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	*<FinInstnId>*		[1..1]		31
	BranchIdentification	*<BrnchId>*		[0..1]		32

Used in element(s)

"Agent" on page 146, "Agent" on page 57, "CreditorAgent" on page 204, "DebtorAgent" on page 204, "DeliveringAgent" on page 207, "IntermediaryAgent1" on page 205, "IntermediaryAgent2" on page 205, "IntermediaryAgent3" on page 206, "IssuingAgent" on page 207, "ReceivingAgent" on page 206, "Servicer" on page 49, "SettlementPlace" on page 208

5.14.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification

XML Tag: FinInstnId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

The **FinInstnId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "FinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 92 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BICFI	*<BICFI>*		[0..1]		92
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification	*<ClrSysMmbId>*		[0..1]		92
	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		93
	PostalAddress	*<PstlAdr>*		[0..1]		93
	Other	*<Othr>*		[0..1]		93

5.14.2 BranchIdentification

XML Tag: BrnchId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Usage: This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

The **BrnchId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchData2" on page 32 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[0..1]		32
	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		32
	PostalAddress	*<PstlAdr>*		[0..1]		33

5.15 BranchData2

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[0..1]		32
	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		32
	PostalAddress	*<PstlAdr>*		[0..1]		33

Used in element(s)

"BranchIdentification" on page 32

5.15.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.15.2 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 262

5.15.3 PostalAddress

XML Tag: PstlAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

The **PstlAdr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PostalAddress6" on page 140 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AddressType	*<AdrTp>*		[0..1]		141
	Department	*<Dept>*		[0..1]		141
	SubDepartment	*<SubDept>*		[0..1]		141
	StreetName	*<StrtNm>*		[0..1]		141
	BuildingNumber	*<BldgNb>*		[0..1]		142
	PostCode	*<PstCd>*		[0..1]		142
	TownName	*<TwnNm>*		[0..1]		142
	CountrySubDivision	*<CtrySubDvsn>*		[0..1]		142
	Country	*<Ctry>*		[0..1]		142
	AddressLine	*<AdrLine>*		[0..7]		142

5.16 CardAggregated1

Definition: Globalised card transaction entry details.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AdditionalService	*<AddtlSvc>*		[0..1]		34
	TransactionCategory	*<TxCtgy>*		[0..1]		34
	SaleReconciliationIdentification	*<SaleRcncltnId>*		[0..1]		34
	SequenceNumberRange	*<SeqNbRg>*		[0..1]		34
	TransactionDateRange	*<TxDtRg>*		[0..1]		34

Used in element(s)

"Aggregated" on page 44, "AggregatedEntry" on page 36

5.16.1   AdditionalService

XML Tag: AddtlSvc

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Service in addition to the main service.

Datatype: "CardPaymentServiceType2Code" on page 237

5.16.2   TransactionCategory

XML Tag: TxCtgy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Category code conform to ISO 18245, related to the type of services or goods the merchant provides for the transaction.

Datatype: "ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code" on page 252

5.16.3   SaleReconciliationIdentification

XML Tag: SaleRcncltnId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the sales reconciliation period between the acceptor and the acquirer. This identification might be linked to the identification of the settlement for further verification by the merchant.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.16.4   SequenceNumberRange

XML Tag: SeqNbRg

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of sequence numbers on which the globalisation applies.

The **SeqNbRg** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CardSequenceNumberRange1" on page 41 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FirstTransaction	*<FrstTx>*		[0..1]		41
	LastTransaction	*<LastTx>*		[0..1]		41

5.16.5   TransactionDateRange

XML Tag: TxDtRg

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date range on which the globalisation applies.

The **TxDtRg** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DateOrDateTimePeriodChoice" on page 68 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>	{Or	[1..1]		68
	DateTime	<DtTm>	Or}	[1..1]		68

5.17 CardEntry2

Definition: Card transaction entry.

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Card	<Card>		[0..1]		35
	POI	<POI>		[0..1]		35
	AggregatedEntry	<AggtdNtry>		[0..1]		36
	PrePaidAccount	<PrePdAcct>		[0..1]		36

Used in element(s)

"CardTransaction" on page 171

5.17.1 Card

XML Tag: Card

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic money product that provides the cardholder with a portable and specialised computer device, which typically contains a microprocessor.

The **Card** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PaymentCard4" on page 126 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PlainCardData	<PlainCardData>		[0..1]		126
	CardCountryCode	<CardCtryCd>		[0..1]		127
	CardBrand	<CardBrnd>		[0..1]		127
	AdditionalCardData	<AddtlCardData>		[0..1]		127

5.17.2 POI

XML Tag: POI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Physical or logical card payment terminal containing software and hardware components.

The **POI** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PointOfInteraction1" on page 135 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		136
	SystemName	*<SysNm>*		[0..1]		136
	GroupIdentification	*<GrpId>*		[0..1]		136
	Capabilities	*<Cpblties>*		[0..1]		137
	Component	*<Cmpnt>*		[0..*]		137

5.17.3 AggregatedEntry

XML Tag: AggtdNtry

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card entry details, based on card transaction aggregated data performed by the account servicer.

The **AggtdNtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CardAggregated1" on page 33 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AdditionalService	*<AddtlSvc>*		[0..1]		34
	TransactionCategory	*<TxCtgy>*		[0..1]		34
	SaleReconciliationIdentification	*<SaleRcncltnId>*		[0..1]		34
	SequenceNumberRange	*<SeqNbRg>*		[0..1]		34
	TransactionDateRange	*<TxDtRg>*		[0..1]		34

5.17.4 PrePaidAccount

XML Tag: PrePdAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Prepaid account for the transfer or loading of an amount of money.

The **PrePdAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccount24" on page 46 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		46
	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		46
	Currency	*<Ccy>*		[0..1]		47
	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		47

5.18   CardIndividualTransaction2

Definition: Individual card transaction entry details.

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ICCRelatedData	*<ICCRltdData>*		[0..1]		37
	PaymentContext	*<PmtCntxt>*		[0..1]		38
	AdditionalService	*<AddtlSvc>*		[0..1]		38
	TransactionCategory	*<TxCtgy>*		[0..1]		38
	SaleReconciliationIdentification	*<SaleRcncltnId>*		[0..1]		39
	SaleReferenceNumber	*<SaleRefNb>*		[0..1]		39
	RePresentmentReason	*<RePresntmntRsn>*		[0..1]		39
	SequenceNumber	*<SeqNb>*		[0..1]		39
	TransactionIdentification	*<TxId>*		[0..1]		39
	Product	*<Pdct>*		[0..1]		40
	ValidationDate	*<VldtnDt>*		[0..1]		40
	ValidationSequenceNumber	*<VldtnSeqNb>*		[0..1]		40

Used in element(s)

"Individual" on page 44

5.18.1   ICCRelatedData

XML Tag: ICCRltdData

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Data related to an integrated circuit card application.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 262

5.18.2 PaymentContext

XML Tag: PmtCntxt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Context of the card payment transaction.

The **PmtCntxt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PaymentContext3" on page 128 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CardPresent	*<CardPres>*		[0..1]		128
	CardholderPresent	*<CrdhldrPres>*		[0..1]		128
	OnLineContext	*<OnLineCntxt>*		[0..1]		128
	AttendanceContext	*<AttndncCntxt>*		[0..1]		129
	TransactionEnvironment	*<TxEnvt>*		[0..1]		129
	TransactionChannel	*<TxChanl>*		[0..1]		129
	AttendantMessageCapable	*<AttndntMsgCpbl>*		[0..1]		129
	AttendantLanguage	*<AttndntLang>*		[0..1]		129
	CardDataEntryMode	*<CardDataNtryMd>*		[1..1]		129
	FallbackIndicator	*<FllbckInd>*		[0..1]		130
	AuthenticationMethod	*<AuthntcnMtd>*		[0..1]		130

5.18.3 AdditionalService

XML Tag: AddtlSvc

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Service in addition to the main service.

Datatype: "CardPaymentServiceType2Code" on page 237

5.18.4 TransactionCategory

XML Tag: TxCtgy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Category code conform to ISO 18245, related to the type of services or goods the merchant provides for the transaction.

This element is also known as the MerchantCategoryCode.

Datatype: "ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code" on page 252

5.18.5   SaleReconciliationIdentification

XML Tag: SaleRcncltnId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the sales reconciliation period between the acceptor and the acquirer. This identification might be linked to the identification of the settlement for further verification by the merchant.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.18.6   SaleReferenceNumber

XML Tag: SaleRefNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference of the sales as provided by the merchant.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.18.7   RePresentmentReason

XML Tag: RePresntmntRsn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for representment of a card transaction.

Datatype: "ExternalRePresentmentReason1Code" on page 257

5.18.8   SequenceNumber

XML Tag: SeqNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the card transaction, as assigned by the POI (Point of Interaction).

Usage: The sequential number is increased incrementally for each transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.18.9   TransactionIdentification

XML Tag: TxId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction assigned by the POI (Point Of Interaction).

The **TxId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TransactionIdentifier1" on page 211 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TransactionDateTime	<TxDtTm>		[1..1]		211
	TransactionReference	<TxRef>		[1..1]		212

5.18.10   Product

XML Tag: Pdct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Product purchased with the transaction.

The **Pdct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Product2" on page 144 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ProductCode	<PdctCd>		[1..1]		145
	UnitOfMeasure	<UnitOfMeasr>		[0..1]		145
	ProductQuantity	<PdctQty>		[0..1]		145
	UnitPrice	<UnitPric>		[0..1]		145
	ProductAmount	<PdctAmt>		[0..1]		145
	TaxType	<TaxTp>		[0..1]		145
	AdditionalProductInformation	<AddtlPdctInf>		[0..1]		146

5.18.11   ValidationDate

XML Tag: VldtnDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date when the deposit was validated by the financial institution that collected the cash.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 260

5.18.12   ValidationSequenceNumber

XML Tag: VldtnSeqNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the validation of the cash deposit.

Usage: The sequential number is increased incrementally for each transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.19   CardSecurityInformation1

Definition: Card security code (CSC) associated with the card performing the transaction.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CSCManagement	<CSCMgmt>		[1..1]		41
	CSCValue	<CSCVal>		[0..1]		41

Used in element(s)

"CardSecurityCode" on page 135

5.19.1   CSCManagement

XML Tag: CSCMgmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card security code (CSC) management associated with the transaction.

Datatype: "CSCManagement1Code" on page 235

5.19.2   CSCValue

XML Tag: CSCVal

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card security code (CSC).

Datatype: "Min3Max4NumericText" on page 267

5.20   CardSequenceNumberRange1

Definition: Range of sequence numbers related to card transactions.

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FirstTransaction	*<FrstTx>*		[0..1]		41
	LastTransaction	*<LastTx>*		[0..1]		41

Used in element(s)

"SequenceNumberRange" on page 34

5.20.1   FirstTransaction

XML Tag: FrstTx

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1:FirstTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.20.2   LastTransaction

XML Tag: LastTx

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1:LastTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.21　CardTransaction2

Definition: Card transaction details.

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Card	*<Card>*		[0..1]		42
	POI	*<POI>*		[0..1]		42
	Transaction	*<Tx>*		[0..1]		43
	PrePaidAccount	*<PrePdAcct>*		[0..1]		43

Used in element(s)

"CardTransaction" on page 90

5.21.1　Card

XML Tag: Card

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic money product that provides the cardholder with a portable and specialised computer device, which typically contains a microprocessor.

The **Card** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PaymentCard4" on page 126 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PlainCardData	*<PlainCardData>*		[0..1]		126
	CardCountryCode	*<CardCtryCd>*		[0..1]		127
	CardBrand	*<CardBrnd>*		[0..1]		127
	AdditionalCardData	*<AddtlCardData>*		[0..1]		127

5.21.2　POI

XML Tag: POI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Physical or logical card payment terminal containing software and hardware components.

The **POI** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PointOfInteraction1" on page 135 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		136
	SystemName	*<SysNm>*		[0..1]		136
	GroupIdentification	*<GrpId>*		[0..1]		136
	Capabilities	*<Cpblties>*		[0..1]		137
	Component	*<Cmpnt>*		[0..*]		137

5.21.3 Transaction

XML Tag: Tx

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card transaction details, which can be either globalised by the acquirer or individual transaction.

The **Tx** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CardTransaction2Choice" on page 44 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Aggregated	*<Aggtd>*	{Or	[1..1]		44
	Individual	*<Indv>*	Or}	[1..1]		44

5.21.4 PrePaidAccount

XML Tag: PrePdAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Prepaid account for the transfer or loading of an amount of money.

The **PrePdAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccount24" on page 46 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		46
	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		46
	Currency	*<Ccy>*		[0..1]		47
	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		47

5.22   CardTransaction2Choice

Definition: Choice between a acquirer globalised card transaction or an individual card transaction.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Aggregated	*<Aggtd>*	{Or	[1..1]		44
	Individual	*<Indv>*	Or}	[1..1]		44

Used in element(s)

5.22.1   Aggregated

XML Tag: Aggtd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card transaction details, based on card transaction aggregated data performed by the card acquirer.

The **Aggtd** block contains the following elements (see datatype <u>"CardAggregated1" on page 33</u> for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AdditionalService	*<AddtlSvc>*		[0..1]		34
	TransactionCategory	*<TxCtgy>*		[0..1]		34
	SaleReconciliationIdentification	*<SaleRcncltnId>*		[0..1]		34
	SequenceNumberRange	*<SeqNbRg>*		[0..1]		34
	TransactionDateRange	*<TxDtRg>*		[0..1]		34

5.22.2   Individual

XML Tag: Indv

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card transaction details for the individual transaction, as recorded at the POI (point of inter-action).

The **Indv** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CardIndividualTransaction2" on page 37 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ICCRelatedData	<ICCRltdData>		[0..1]		37
	PaymentContext	<PmtCntxt>		[0..1]		38
	AdditionalService	<AddtlSvc>		[0..1]		38
	TransactionCategory	<TxCtgy>		[0..1]		38
	SaleReconciliationIdentification	<SaleRcncltnId>		[0..1]		39
	SaleReferenceNumber	<SaleRefNb>		[0..1]		39
	RePresentmentReason	<RePresntmntRsn>		[0..1]		39
	SequenceNumber	<SeqNb>		[0..1]		39
	TransactionIdentification	<TxId>		[0..1]		39
	Product	<Pdct>		[0..1]		40
	ValidationDate	<VldtnDt>		[0..1]		40
	ValidationSequenceNumber	<VldtnSeqNb>		[0..1]		40

5.23   CardholderAuthentication2

Definition: Data related to the authentication of the cardholder.

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AuthenticationMethod	<AuthntcnMtd>		[1..1]		45
	AuthenticationEntity	<AuthntcnNtty>		[1..1]		45

Used in element(s)

"AuthenticationMethod" on page 130

5.23.1   AuthenticationMethod

XML Tag: AuthntcnMtd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to authenticate the cardholder.

Datatype: "AuthenticationMethod1Code" on page 233

5.23.2   AuthenticationEntity

XML Tag: AuthntcnNtty

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity or object in charge of verifying the cardholder authenticity.

Datatype: "AuthenticationEntity1Code" on page 232

5.24 CashAccount24

Definition: Provides the details to identify an account.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		46
	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		46
	Currency	*<Ccy>*		[0..1]		47
	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		47

Used in element(s)

"CreditorAccount" on page 216, "DebtorAccount" on page 214, "PrePaidAccount" on page 43, "PrePaidAccount" on page 36, "RelatedAccount" on page 16

5.24.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

The **Id** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 10 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	IBAN	*<IBAN>*	{Or	[1..1]		10
	Other	*<Othr>*	Or}	[1..1]		10

5.24.2 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccountType2Choice" on page 50 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		50
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		50

5.24.3 Currency

XML Tag: Ccy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 228

5.24.4 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 266

5.25 CashAccount25

Definition: Provides the details to identify an account.

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		48
	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		48
	Currency	*<Ccy>*		[0..1]		49
	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		49
	Owner	*<Ownr>*		[0..1]		49
	Servicer	*<Svcr>*		[0..1]		49

Used in element(s)

"Account" on page 16

5.25.1   Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

The **Id** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 10 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	IBAN	*<IBAN>*	{Or	[1..1]		10
	Other	*<Othr>*	Or}	[1..1]		10

5.25.2   Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccountType2Choice" on page 50 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		50
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		50

5.25.3   Currency

XML Tag: Ccy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 228

5.25.4   Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 266

5.25.5   Owner

XML Tag: Ownr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

The **Ownr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PartyIdentification43" on page 123 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		124
	PostalAddress	*<PstlAdr>*		[0..1]		124
	Identification	*<Id>*		[0..1]		125
	CountryOfResidence	*<CtryOfRes>*		[0..1]		125
	ContactDetails	*<CtctDtls>*		[0..1]		126

5.25.6   Servicer

XML Tag: Svcr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

The **Svcr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification5" on page 31 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	*<FinInstnId>*		[1..1]		31
	BranchIdentification	*<BrnchId>*		[0..1]		32

5.26   CashAccountType2Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		50
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		50

Used in element(s)

"Type" on page 46, "Type" on page 48

5.26.1   Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalCashAccountType1Code" on page 253

5.26.2   Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature or use of the account in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.27   CashAvailability1

Definition: Indicates when the amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and start generating interest.

Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	*<Dt>*		[1..1]		51
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		51
	CreditDebitIndicator	*<CdtDbtInd>*		[1..1]		51

Used in element(s)

"Availability" on page 167, "Availability" on page 81, "Availability" on page 202

5.27.1 Date

XML Tag: Dt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates when the amount of money will become available.

The **Dt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAvailabilityDate1Choice" on page 51 for details)

Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NumberOfDays	*<NbOfDays>*	{Or	[1..1]		52
	ActualDate	*<ActlDt>*	Or}	[1..1]		52

5.27.2 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the available amount.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 227

5.27.3 CreditDebitIndicator

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the availability balance is a credit or a debit balance.

Usage: A zero balance is considered to be a credit balance.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 245

5.28 CashAvailabilityDate1Choice

Definition: Indicates when the amount of money will become available.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NumberOfDays	*<NbOfDays>*	{Or	[1..1]		52
	ActualDate	*<ActlDt>*	Or}	[1..1]		52

Used in element(s)

"Date" on page 51

5.28.1   NumberOfDays

XML Tag: NbOfDays

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the number of float days attached to the balance.

Datatype: "Max15PlusSignedNumericText" on page 263

5.28.2   ActualDate

XML Tag: ActlDt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the actual availability date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 260

5.29   CashDeposit1

Definition: Deposit of an amount of money defined in cash notes and/or coins.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NoteDenomination	*<NoteDnmtn>*		[1..1]		52
	NumberOfNotes	*<NbOfNotes>*		[1..1]		53
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		53

Used in element(s)

"CashDeposit" on page 89

5.29.1   NoteDenomination

XML Tag: NoteDnmtn

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the note or coin denomination, including the currency, such as a 50 euro note.

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 226

5.29.2   NumberOfNotes

XML Tag: NbOfNotes

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of notes of the same denomination in the deposit.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 263

5.29.3   Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the total amount of money in the cash deposit, that is the note denomination times the number of notes.

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 226

5.30   ChargeType3Choice

Definition: Specifies the charge type.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		53
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		53

Used in element(s)

"Type" on page 56

5.30.1   Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Charge type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalChargeType1Code" on page 253

5.30.2   Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of charge in a proprietary form, as defined by the issuer.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GenericIdentification3" on page 103 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		103
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		103

5.31 Charges4

Definition: Provides further details on the charges related to the payment transaction.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount	<TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>		[0..1]		54
	Record	<Rcrd>		[0..*]		54

Used in element(s)

"Charges" on page 169, "Charges" on page 82

5.31.1 TotalChargesAndTaxAmount

XML Tag: TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all charges and taxes applied to the entry.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 227

5.31.2 Record

XML Tag: Rcrd

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details of the individual charges record.

The **Rcrd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ChargesRecord2" on page 55 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		55
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[0..1]		56
	ChargeIncludedIndicator	<ChrgInclInd>		[0..1]		56
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		56
	Rate	<Rate>		[0..1]		56
	Bearer	 		[0..1]		56
	Agent	<Agt>		[0..1]		57
	Tax	<Tax>		[0..1]		57

5.32   ChargesRecord2

Definition: Provides further individual record details on the charges related to the payment transaction.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		55
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[0..1]		56
	ChargeIncludedIndicator	<ChrgInclInd>		[0..1]		56
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		56
	Rate	<Rate>		[0..1]		56
	Bearer	 		[0..1]		56
	Agent	<Agt>		[0..1]		57
	Tax	<Tax>		[0..1]		57

Used in element(s)

"Record" on page 54

5.32.1   Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 227

5.32.2 CreditDebitIndicator

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the charges amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Usage: A zero amount is considered to be a credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 245

5.32.3 ChargeIncludedIndicator

XML Tag: ChrgInclInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the charge should be included in the amount or is added as pre-advice.

Datatype: "ChargeIncludedIndicator" on page 243

5.32.4 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of charge.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ChargeType3Choice" on page 53 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		53
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		53

5.32.5 Rate

XML Tag: Rate

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charge or fee.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 274

5.32.6 Bearer

XML Tag: Br

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

Datatype: "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 242

5.32.7 Agent

XML Tag: Agt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that takes the transaction charges or to which the transaction charges are due.

The **Agt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification5" on page 31 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	*<FinInstnId>*		[1..1]		31
	BranchIdentification	*<BrnchId>*		[0..1]		32

5.32.8 Tax

XML Tag: Tax

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax applied to charges.

The **Tax** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxCharges2" on page 185 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[0..1]		185
	Rate	*<Rate>*		[0..1]		185
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[0..1]		185

5.33 ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice

Definition: Choice of a clearing system identifier.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		57
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		58

Used in element(s)

"ClearingSystemIdentification" on page 58

5.33.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a clearing system, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code" on page 254

5.33.2   Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification code for a clearing system, that has not yet been identified in the list of clearing systems.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.34   ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify a member of the clearing system.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification	*<ClrSysId>*		[0..1]		58
	MemberIdentification	*<MmbId>*		[1..1]		58

Used in element(s)

"ClearingSystemMemberIdentification" on page 92

5.34.1   ClearingSystemIdentification

XML Tag: ClrSysId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

The **ClrSysId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice" on page 57 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		57
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		58

5.34.2   MemberIdentification

XML Tag: MmbId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a member of a clearing system.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.35   ContactDetails2

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NamePrefix	*<NmPrfx>*		[0..1]		59
	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		59
	PhoneNumber	*<PhneNb>*		[0..1]		59
	MobileNumber	*<MobNb>*		[0..1]		60
	FaxNumber	*<FaxNb>*		[0..1]		60
	EmailAddress	*<EmailAdr>*		[0..1]		60
	Other	*<Othr>*		[0..1]		60

Used in element(s)

"ContactDetails" on page 126

5.35.1   NamePrefix

XML Tag: NmPrfx

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Datatype: "NamePrefix1Code" on page 267

5.35.2   Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 262

5.35.3   PhoneNumber

XML Tag: PhneNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 275

5.35.4 MobileNumber

XML Tag: MobNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 275

5.35.5 FaxNumber

XML Tag: FaxNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 275

5.35.6 EmailAddress

XML Tag: EmailAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 263

5.35.7 Other

XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contact details in an other form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.36 CorporateAction9

Definition: An event determined by a corporation's board of directors, that changes the existing corporate capital structure or financial condition.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	EventType	*<EvtTp>*		[1..1]		61
	EventIdentification	*<EvtId>*		[1..1]		61

Used in element(s)

"CorporateAction" on page 89

5.36.1   EventType

XML Tag: EvtTp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event, in a free-text format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.36.2   EventIdentification

XML Tag: EvtId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a corporate action assigned by an official central body/entity within a given market.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.37   CreditorReferenceInformation2

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		61
	Reference	*<Ref>*		[0..1]		62

Used in element(s)

"CreditorReferenceInformation" on page 178

5.37.1   Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of creditor reference.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CreditorReferenceType2" on page 62 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CodeOrProprietary	*<CdOrPrtry>*		[1..1]		63
	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[0..1]		63

5.37.2 Reference

XML Tag: Ref

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously refer to the payment transaction.

Usage: If available, the initiating party should provide this reference in the structured remittance information, to enable reconciliation by the creditor upon receipt of the amount of money.

If the business context requires the use of a creditor reference or a payment remit identification, and only one identifier can be passed through the end-to-end chain, the creditor's reference or payment remittance identification should be quoted in the end-to-end transaction identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.38 CreditorReferenceType1Choice

Definition: Specifies the type of document referred by the creditor.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		62
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		62

Used in element(s)

"CodeOrProprietary" on page 63

5.38.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of creditor reference, in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType3Code" on page 246

5.38.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Creditor reference type, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.39 CreditorReferenceType2

Definition: Specifies the type of creditor reference.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*\<XML Tag\>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CodeOrProprietary	*\<CdOrPrtry\>*		[1..1]		63
	Issuer	*\<Issr\>*		[0..1]		63

Used in element(s)

"Type" on page 61

5.39.1   CodeOrProprietary

XML Tag: CdOrPrtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Coded or proprietary format creditor reference type.

The **CdOrPrtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CreditorReferenceType1Choice" on page 62 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*\<XML Tag\>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*\<Cd\>*	{Or	[1..1]		62
	Proprietary	*\<Prtry\>*	Or}	[1..1]		62

5.39.2   Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the credit reference type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.40   CurrencyAndAmountRange2

Definition: Range of amount values.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*\<XML Tag\>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	*\<Amt\>*		[1..1]		64
	CreditDebitIndicator	*\<CdtDbtInd\>*		[0..1]		64
	Currency	*\<Ccy\>*		[1..1]		64

Used in element(s)

"ValidityRange" on page 152

5.40.1   Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified amount or amount range.

The **Amt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ImpliedCurrencyAmountRangeChoice" on page 110 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromAmount	*<FrAmt>*	{Or	[1..1]		111
	ToAmount	*<ToAmt>*	Or	[1..1]		111
	FromToAmount	*<FrToAmt>*	Or	[1..1]		111
	EqualAmount	*<EQAmt>*	Or	[1..1]		111
	NotEqualAmount	*<NEQAmt>*	Or}	[1..1]		112

5.40.2   CreditDebitIndicator

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the amount is a credited or debited amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 245

5.40.3   Currency

XML Tag: Ccy

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Medium of exchange of value, used to qualify an amount.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 228

5.41   CurrencyExchange5

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details of the currency exchange.

Removed - ⬥ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	SourceCurrency	*<SrcCcy>*		[1..1]		65
	TargetCurrency	*<TrgtCcy>*		[0..1]		65
	UnitCurrency	*<UnitCcy>*		[0..1]		65
	ExchangeRate	*<XchgRate>*		[1..1]		65
	ContractIdentification	*<CtrctId>*		[0..1]		66
	QuotationDate	*<QtnDt>*		[0..1]		66

Used in element(s)

"CurrencyExchange" on page 24, "CurrencyExchange" on page 25

5.41.1   SourceCurrency

XML Tag: SrcCcy

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency from which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 228

5.41.2   TargetCurrency

XML Tag: TrgtCcy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency into which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 228

5.41.3   UnitCurrency

XML Tag: UnitCcy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 228

5.41.4   ExchangeRate

XML Tag: XchgRate

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Factor used to convert an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Usage: ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 235

5.41.5　　ContractIdentification

XML Tag: CtrctId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify the foreign exchange contract.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.41.6　　QuotationDate

XML Tag: QtnDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which an exchange rate is quoted.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 260

5.42　　DateAndDateTimeChoice

Definition: Choice between a date or a date and time format.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	*<Dt>*	{Or	[1..1]		66
	DateTime	*<DtTm>*	Or}	[1..1]		66

Used in element(s)

"BookingDate" on page 166, "Date" on page 148, "ValueDate" on page 166

5.42.1　　Date

XML Tag: Dt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 260

5.42.2　　DateTime

XML Tag: DtTm

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 260

5.43   DateAndPlaceOfBirth

Definition: Date and place of birth of a person.

🚫 Removed - ◆ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BirthDate	*<BirthDt>*		[1..1]		67
	ProvinceOfBirth	*<PrvcOfBirth>*		[0..1]		67
	CityOfBirth	*<CityOfBirth>*		[1..1]		67
	CountryOfBirth	*<CtryOfBirth>*		[1..1]		67

Used in element(s)

"DateAndPlaceOfBirth" on page 132

5.43.1   BirthDate

XML Tag: BirthDt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which a person is born.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 260

5.43.2   ProvinceOfBirth

XML Tag: PrvcOfBirth

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Province where a person was born.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.43.3   CityOfBirth

XML Tag: CityOfBirth

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: City where a person was born.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.43.4   CountryOfBirth

XML Tag: CtryOfBirth

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country where a person was born.

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 244

5.44   DateOrDateTimePeriodChoice

Definition: Choice between a date or a date and time format for a period.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	*<Dt>*	{Or	[1..1]		68
	DateTime	*<DtTm>*	Or}	[1..1]		68

Used in element(s)

"TransactionDateRange" on page 34

5.44.1   Date

XML Tag: Dt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Period expressed with dates.

The **Dt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DatePeriodDetails" on page 68 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromDate	*<FrDt>*		[1..1]		69
	ToDate	*<ToDt>*		[1..1]		69

5.44.2   DateTime

XML Tag: DtTm

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Period expressed a dates and times.

The **DtTm** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DateTimePeriodDetails" on page 69 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromDateTime	*<FrDtTm>*		[1..1]		69
	ToDateTime	*<ToDtTm>*		[1..1]		70

5.45   DatePeriodDetails

Definition: Range of time defined by a start date and an end date.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromDate	*<FrDt>*		[1..1]		69
	ToDate	*<ToDt>*		[1..1]		69

Used in element(s)

"Date" on page 68, "FromToDate" on page 195

5.45.1   FromDate

XML Tag: FrDt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 260

5.45.2   ToDate

XML Tag: ToDt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 260

5.46   DateTimePeriodDetails

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromDateTime	*<FrDtTm>*		[1..1]		69
	ToDateTime	*<ToDtTm>*		[1..1]		70

Used in element(s)

"DateTime" on page 68, "FromToDate" on page 12, "FromToDate" on page 113, "FromToDate" on page 15

5.46.1   FromDateTime

XML Tag: FrDtTm

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range starts.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 260

5.46.2 ToDateTime

XML Tag: ToDtTm

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range ends.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 260

5.47 DiscountAmountAndType1

Definition: Specifies the amount with a specific type.

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		70
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		70

Used in element(s)

"DiscountAppliedAmount" on page 157, "DiscountAppliedAmount" on page 159

5.47.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DiscountAmountType1Choice" on page 70 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		71
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		71

5.47.2 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 227

5.48 DiscountAmountType1Choice

Definition: Specifies the amount type.

BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV06 - Mixed - Bank to Corporate Messages Portfolio - Draft - January 31, 2017

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		71
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		71

Used in element(s)

"Type" on page 70

5.48.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 254

5.48.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.49 DisplayCapabilities1

Definition: The capabilities of the display components performing the transaction.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DisplayType	*<DispTp>*		[1..1]		71
	NumberOfLines	*<NbOfLines>*		[1..1]		72
	LineWidth	*<LineWidth>*		[1..1]		72

Used in element(s)

"DisplayCapabilities" on page 138

5.49.1 DisplayType

XML Tag: DispTp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of display (for example merchant or cardholder).

Datatype: "UserInterface2Code" on page 286

5.49.2 NumberOfLines

XML Tag: NbOfLines

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of lines of the display component.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 265

5.49.3 LineWidth

XML Tag: LineWidth

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of columns of the display component.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 265

5.50 DocumentAdjustment1

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount and reason of the document adjustment.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		72
	CreditDebitIndicator	*<CdtDbtInd>*		[0..1]		72
	Reason	*<Rsn>*		[0..1]		73
	AdditionalInformation	*<AddtlInf>*		[0..1]		73

Used in element(s)

"AdjustmentAmountAndReason" on page 157, "AdjustmentAmountAndReason" on page 159

5.50.1 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 227

5.50.2 CreditDebitIndicator

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be substracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 245

5.50.3 Reason

XML Tag: Rsn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 265

5.50.4 AdditionalInformation

XML Tag: AddtlInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 262

5.51 DocumentLineIdentification1

Definition: Identifies the documents referred to in the remittance information.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		73
	Number	*<Nb>*		[0..1]		74
	RelatedDate	*<RltdDt>*		[0..1]		74

Used in element(s)

"Identification" on page 74

5.51.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DocumentLineType1" on page 75 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CodeOrProprietary	*<CdOrPrtry>*		[1..1]		75
	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[0..1]		76

5.51.2   Number

XML Tag: Nb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.51.3   RelatedDate

XML Tag: RltdDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 260

5.52   DocumentLineInformation1

Definition: Provides document line information.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..*]		74
	Description	*<Desc>*		[0..1]		75
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[0..1]		75

Used in element(s)

"LineDetails" on page 154

5.52.1   Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

The **Id** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DocumentLineIdentification1" on page 73 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		73
	Number	*<Nb>*		[0..1]		74
	RelatedDate	*<RltdDt>*		[0..1]		74

5.52.2 Description

XML Tag: Desc

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 263

5.52.3 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

The **Amt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "RemittanceAmount3" on page 158 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DuePayableAmount	*<DuePyblAmt>*		[0..1]		158
	DiscountAppliedAmount	*<DscntApldAmt>*		[0..*]		159
	CreditNoteAmount	*<CdtNoteAmt>*		[0..1]		159
	TaxAmount	*<TaxAmt>*		[0..*]		159
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason	*<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*		[0..*]		159
	RemittedAmount	*<RmtdAmt>*		[0..1]		160

5.53 DocumentLineType1

Definition: Specifies the type of the document line identification.

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CodeOrProprietary	*<CdOrPrtry>*		[1..1]		75
	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[0..1]		76

Used in element(s)

"Type" on page 73

5.53.1 CodeOrProprietary

XML Tag: CdOrPrtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

The **CdOrPrtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DocumentLineType1Choice" on page 76 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		76
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		76

5.53.2 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.54 DocumentLineType1Choice

Definition: Specifies the type of the document line identification.

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		76
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		76

Used in element(s)

"CodeOrProprietary" on page 75

5.54.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 254

5.54.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.55 EntryDetails7

Definition: Identifies the underlying transaction(s) and/or batched entries.

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Batch	*<Btch>*		[0..1]		77
	TransactionDetails	*<TxDtls>*		[0..*]		77

Used in element(s)

"EntryDetails" on page 171

5.55.1 Batch

XML Tag: Btch

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on batched transactions.

The **Btch** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BatchInformation2" on page 30 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	MessageIdentification	*<MsgId>*		[0..1]		30
	PaymentInformationIdentification	*<PmtInfId>*		[0..1]		30
	NumberOfTransactions	*<NbOfTxs>*		[0..1]		30
	TotalAmount	*<TtlAmt>*		[0..1]		30
	CreditDebitIndicator	*<CdtDbtInd>*		[0..1]		31

5.55.2 TransactionDetails

XML Tag: TxDtls

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the underlying transaction(s).

The **TxDtls** block contains the following elements (see datatype "EntryTransaction8" on page 78 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	References	*<Refs>*		[0..1]		79
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		80
	CreditDebitIndicator	*<CdtDbtInd>*		[1..1]		80
	AmountDetails	*<AmtDtls>*		[0..1]	Ⓜ	80
	Availability	*<Avlbty>*		[0..*]		81
	BankTransactionCode	*<BkTxCd>*		[0..1]	⚠	82
	Charges	*<Chrgs>*		[0..1]	⚠	82
	Interest	*<Intrst>*		[0..1]		83
	RelatedParties	*<RltdPties>*		[0..1]		83
	RelatedAgents	*<RltdAgts>*		[0..1]		84
	Purpose	*<Purp>*		[0..1]	🚫	84
	RelatedRemittanceInformation	*<RltdRmtInf>*		[0..10]	⚠ R[0..1]	85
	RemittanceInformation	*<RmtInf>*		[0..1]	⚠	85
	RelatedDates	*<RltdDts>*		[0..1]		86
	RelatedPrice	*<RltdPric>*		[0..1]		86
	RelatedQuantities	*<RltdQties>*		[0..*]		87
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification	*<FinInstrmId>*		[0..1]		87
	Tax	*<Tax>*		[0..1]	🚫	87
	ReturnInformation	*<RtrInf>*		[0..1]		88
	CorporateAction	*<CorpActn>*		[0..1]		89
	SafekeepingAccount	*<SfkpgAcct>*		[0..1]	🚫	89
	CashDeposit	*<CshDpst>*		[0..*]		89
	CardTransaction	*<CardTx>*		[0..1]	🚫	90
	AdditionalTransactionInformation	*<AddtlTxInf>*		[0..1]	🚫	90
	SupplementaryData	*<SplmtryData>*		[0..*]	🚫	91

5.56   EntryTransaction8

Definition: Identifies the underlying transaction.

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	References	*<Refs>*		[0..1]		79
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		80
	CreditDebitIndicator	*<CdtDbtInd>*		[1..1]		80
	AmountDetails	*<AmtDtls>*		[0..1]	Ⓜ	80
	Availability	*<Avlbty>*		[0..*]		81
	BankTransactionCode	*<BkTxCd>*		[0..1]	⚠️	82
	Charges	*<Chrgs>*		[0..1]	⚠️	82
	Interest	*<Intrst>*		[0..1]		83
	RelatedParties	*<RltdPties>*		[0..1]		83
	RelatedAgents	*<RltdAgts>*		[0..1]		84
	Purpose	*<Purp>*		[0..1]	🚫	84
	RelatedRemittanceInformation	*<RltdRmtInf>*		[0..10]	⚠️ R[0..1]	85
	RemittanceInformation	*<RmtInf>*		[0..1]	⚠️	85
	RelatedDates	*<RltdDts>*		[0..1]		86
	RelatedPrice	*<RltdPric>*		[0..1]		86
	RelatedQuantities	*<RltdQties>*		[0..*]		87
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification	*<FinInstrmId>*		[0..1]		87
	Tax	*<Tax>*		[0..1]	🚫	87
	ReturnInformation	*<RtrInf>*		[0..1]		88
	CorporateAction	*<CorpActn>*		[0..1]		89
	SafekeepingAccount	*<SfkpgAcct>*		[0..1]	🚫	89
	CashDeposit	*<CshDpst>*		[0..*]		89
	CardTransaction	*<CardTx>*		[0..1]	🚫	90
	AdditionalTransactionInformation	*<AddtlTxInf>*		[0..1]	🚫	90
	SupplementaryData	*<SplmtryData>*		[0..*]	🚫	91

Used in element(s)

5.56.1   References

XML Tag: Refs

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the identification of the underlying transaction.

The **Refs** block contains the following elements (see datatype <u>"TransactionReferences3" on page 220</u> for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	MessageIdentification	*<MsgId>*		[0..1]		221
	AccountServicerReference	*<AcctSvcrRef>*		[0..1]		221
	PaymentInformationIdentification	*<PmtInfId>*		[0..1]		221
	InstructionIdentification	*<InstrId>*		[0..1]		222
	EndToEndIdentification	*<EndToEndId>*		[0..1]	⚠	222
	TransactionIdentification	*<TxId>*		[0..1]		222
	MandateIdentification	*<MndtId>*		[0..1]	🚫	223
	ChequeNumber	*<ChqNb>*		[0..1]		223
	ClearingSystemReference	*<ClrSysRef>*		[0..1]	🚫	223
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification	*<AcctOwnrTxId>*		[0..1]		223
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification	*<AcctSvcrTxId>*		[0..1]		224
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification	*<MktInfrstrctrTxId>*		[0..1]	🚫	224
	ProcessingIdentification	*<PrcgId>*		[0..1]	🚫	224
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*		[0..*]	🚫	224

5.56.2   Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money in the cash transaction.

Datatype: <u>"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 227</u>

5.56.3   CreditDebitIndicator

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction is a credit or a debit transaction.

Datatype: <u>"CreditDebitCode" on page 245</u>

5.56.4   AmountDetails

XML Tag: AmtDtls

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the original amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) should be used in case booking is for a single transaction and the original amount is different from the entry amount. It can also be used in case individual original amounts are provided in case of a batch or aggregate booking.

The **AmtDtls** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AmountAndCurrencyExchange3" on page 19 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	InstructedAmount	*<InstdAmt>*		[0..1]	⚠	20
	TransactionAmount	*<TxAmt>*		[0..1]	⚠	21
	CounterValueAmount	*<CntrValAmt>*		[0..1]	⚠	21
	AnnouncedPostingAmount	*<AnncdPstngAmt>*		[0..1]	🚫	22
	ProprietaryAmount	*<PrtryAmt>*		[0..*]	🚫	23

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.06/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/AmountDetails**

  This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

5.56.5   Availability

XML Tag: Avlbty

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Indicates when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.

Usage: This type of information is used in the US and is linked to particular instruments such as cheques.

Example: When a cheque is deposited, it will be booked on the deposit day, but the amount of money will only be accessible as of the indicated availability day (according to national banking regulations).

The **Avlbty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAvailability1" on page 50 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	*<Dt>*		[1..1]		51
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		51
	CreditDebitIndicator	*<CdtDbtInd>*		[1..1]		51

5.56.6   BankTransactionCode

XML Tag: BkTxCd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to fully identify the type of underlying transaction resulting in an entry.

The **BkTxCd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BankTransactionCodeStructure4" on page 26 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Domain	*<Domn>*		[0..1]		27
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*		[0..1]	⚠	27

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.06/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/BankTransactionCode**

  Comment:
  ```
  CPA Comment:  Leave optional for discussion with community.
  ```

5.56.7   Charges

XML Tag: Chrgs

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the charges, pre-advised or included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) can be used in case the booking is for a single transaction, and charges are included in the entry amount. It can also be used in case individual charge amounts are applied to individual transactions in case of a batch or aggregate amount booking.

The **Chrgs** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Charges4" on page 54 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount	*<TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>*		[0..1]		54
	Record	*<Rcrd>*		[0..*]		54

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.06/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Charges**

  – **CPA_ChargesRule:**

> Charges against the amount reported at Entry level (single, batch or aggre
> gate amount booking). When batch booked Entry has underlying transactions with
> charges, the charges will be shown against each entry detail amount

5.56.8   Interest

XML Tag: Intrst

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details of the interest amount included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) can be used if the booking is for a single transaction, and interest amount is included in the entry amount. It can also be used if individual interest amounts are applied to individual transactions in the case of a batch or aggregate amount booking.

The **Intrst** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TransactionInterest3" on page 212 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TotalInterestAndTaxAmount	*<TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt>*		[0..1]		212
	Record	*<Rcrd>*		[0..*]		212

5.56.9   RelatedParties

XML Tag: RltdPties

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the parties related to the underlying transaction.

The **RltdPties** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TransactionParties3" on page 213 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	InitiatingParty	*<InitgPty>*		[0..1]		213
	Debtor	*<Dbtr>*		[0..1]		214
	DebtorAccount	*<DbtrAcct>*		[0..1]		214
	UltimateDebtor	*<UltmtDbtr>*		[0..1]		215
	Creditor	*<Cdtr>*		[0..1]		215
	CreditorAccount	*<CdtrAcct>*		[0..1]		216
	UltimateCreditor	*<UltmtCdtr>*		[0..1]		216
	TradingParty	*<TradgPty>*		[0..1]		217
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*		[0..*]	🚫	217

5.56.10   RelatedAgents

XML Tag: RltdAgts

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the agents related to the underlying transaction.

The **RltdAgts** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TransactionAgents3" on page 203 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DebtorAgent	*<DbtrAgt>*		[0..1]		204
	CreditorAgent	*<CdtrAgt>*		[0..1]		204
	IntermediaryAgent1	*<IntrmyAgt1>*		[0..1]	🚫	205
	IntermediaryAgent2	*<IntrmyAgt2>*		[0..1]	🚫	205
	IntermediaryAgent3	*<IntrmyAgt3>*		[0..1]	🚫	206
	ReceivingAgent	*<RcvgAgt>*		[0..1]	⚠️	206
	DeliveringAgent	*<DlvrgAgt>*		[0..1]	⚠️	207
	IssuingAgent	*<IssgAgt>*		[0..1]	⚠️	207
	SettlementPlace	*<SttlmPlc>*		[0..1]	⚠️	208
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*		[0..*]	🚫	208

5.56.11   Purpose

XML Tag: Purp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

The **Purp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Purpose2Choice" on page 151 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		151
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		151

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.054.001.06/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Purpose) is removed.**

5.56.12   RelatedRemittanceInformation

XML Tag: RltdRmtInf

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

The **RltdRmtInf** block contains the following elements (see datatype "RemittanceLocation4" on page 161 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	RemittanceIdentification	*<RmtId>*		[0..1]		162
	RemittanceLocationDetails	*<RmtLctnDtls>*		[0..*]		162

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.06/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedRemittanceIn-formation**

  This element has change repeatability, the maximum occurrence has been changed to : 1

- **on camt.054.001.06/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedRemittanceIn-formation**

  – **CPA_B2C_RemittanceRule:**

    ```
    Remittance detail, if provided once in an intraday message should not be repro
    duced unless requested by the beneficiary.
    ```

5.56.13   RemittanceInformation

XML Tag: RmtInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Structured information that enables the matching, that is reconciliation, of a payment with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an account receivable sys-tem.

The **RmtInf** block contains the following elements (see datatype "RemittanceInformation11" on page 160 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Unstructured	*<Ustrd>*		[0..*]	R[0..1]	160
	Structured	*<Strd>*		[0..*]	R[0..1.0E6]	161

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.06/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RemittanceInformation**

  - **CPA_B2C_RemittanceRule:**

    Remittance detail, if provided once in an intraday message should not be repro duced unless requested by the beneficiary.

5.56.14 RelatedDates

XML Tag: RltdDts

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the dates related to the underlying transactions.

The **RltdDts** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TransactionDates2" on page 209 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AcceptanceDateTime	*<AccptncDtTm>*		[0..1]	🚫	209
	TradeActivityContractualSettlement-Date	*<TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>*		[0..1]		210
	TradeDate	*<TradDt>*		[0..1]		210
	InterbankSettlementDate	*<IntrBkSttlmDt>*		[0..1]		210
	StartDate	*<StartDt>*		[0..1]		210
	EndDate	*<EndDt>*		[0..1]		210
	TransactionDateTime	*<TxDtTm>*		[0..1]		210
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*		[0..*]	🚫	211

5.56.15 RelatedPrice

XML Tag: RltdPric

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the price information related to the underlying transaction.

The **RltdPric** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TransactionPrice3Choice" on page 218 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DealPrice	*<DealPric>*	{Or	[1..1]		218
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..*]		219

5.56.16   RelatedQuantities

XML Tag: RltdQties

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the related quantities, such as securities, in the underlying transaction.

The **RltdQties** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TransactionQuantities2Choice" on page 219 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Quantity	*<Qty>*	{Or	[1..1]		219
	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount	*<OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>*	Or	[1..1]		220
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		220

5.56.17   FinancialInstrumentIdentification

XML Tag: FinInstrmId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a security, as assigned under a formal or proprietary identification scheme.

The **FinInstrmId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "SecurityIdentification19" on page 174 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ISIN	*<ISIN>*		[0..1]		175
	OtherIdentification	*<OthrId>*		[0..*]		176
	Description	*<Desc>*		[0..1]		176

5.56.18   Tax

XML Tag: Tax

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax.

The **Tax** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxInformation3" on page 186 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Creditor	*<Cdtr>*		[0..1]		186
	Debtor	*<Dbtr>*		[0..1]		186
	AdministrationZone	*<AdmstnZn>*		[0..1]		187
	ReferenceNumber	*<RefNb>*		[0..1]		187
	Method	*<Mtd>*		[0..1]		187
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount	*<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*		[0..1]		187
	TotalTaxAmount	*<TtlTaxAmt>*		[0..1]		187
	Date	*<Dt>*		[0..1]		188
	SequenceNumber	*<SeqNb>*		[0..1]		188
	Record	*<Rcrd>*		[0..*]		188

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.054.001.06/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Tax) is removed.**

5.56.19   ReturnInformation

XML Tag: RtrInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the return information.

The **RtrInf** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PaymentReturnReason2" on page 130 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OriginalBankTransactionCode	*<OrgnlBkTxCd>*		[0..1]		131
	Originator	*<Orgtr>*		[0..1]		131
	Reason	*<Rsn>*		[0..1]		131
	AdditionalInformation	*<AddtlInf>*		[0..*]		132

5.56.20　CorporateAction

XML Tag: CorpActn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the underlying corporate action.

The **CorpActn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CorporateAction9" on page 60 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	EventType	*<EvtTp>*		[1..1]		61
	EventIdentification	*<EvtId>*		[1..1]		61

5.56.21　SafekeepingAccount

XML Tag: SfkpgAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Safekeeping or investment account. A safekeeping account is an account on which a securities entry is made. An investment account is an account between an investor(s) and a fund manager or a fund. The account can contain holdings in any investment fund or investment fund class managed (or distributed) by the fund manager, within the same fund family.

The **SfkpgAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "SecuritiesAccount19" on page 173 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		174
	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		174
	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		174

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.054.001.06/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/SafekeepingAccount) is removed.**

5.56.22　CashDeposit

XML Tag: CshDpst

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the details of a cash deposit for an amount of money in cash notes and/or coins.

The **CshDpst** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashDeposit1" on page 52 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NoteDenomination	<NoteDnmtn>		[1..1]		52
	NumberOfNotes	<NbOfNotes>		[1..1]		53
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		53

5.56.23 CardTransaction

XML Tag: CardTx

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the data related to the card (number, scheme), terminal (number, identification) and transactional data used to uniquely identify a card transaction.

The **CardTx** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CardTransaction2" on page 42 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Card	<Card>		[0..1]		42
	POI	<POI>		[0..1]		42
	Transaction	<Tx>		[0..1]		43
	PrePaidAccount	<PrePdAcct>		[0..1]		43

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.054.001.06/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/CardTransaction) is removed.**

5.56.24 AdditionalTransactionInformation

XML Tag: AddtlTxInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the transaction.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 266

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.054.001.06/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Additional-TransactionInformation) is removed.**

5.56.25   SupplementaryData

XML Tag: SplmtryData

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

The **SplmtryData** block contains the following elements (see datatype "SupplementaryData1" on page 181 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PlaceAndName	*<PlcAndNm>*		[0..1]		181
	Envelope	*<Envlp>*		[1..1]		181

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.054.001.06/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/SupplementaryData) is removed.**

5.57   FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice

Definition: Sets of elements to identify a name of the organisation identification scheme.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		91
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		92

Used in element(s)

"SchemeName" on page 101

5.57.1   Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code" on page 255

5.57.2　　Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.58　FinancialInstitutionIdentification8

Definition: Set of elements used to identify a financial institution.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BICFI	<BICFI>		[0..1]		92
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification	<ClrSysMmbId>		[0..1]		92
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		93
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		93
	Other	<Othr>		[0..1]		93

Used in element(s)

"FinancialInstitutionIdentification" on page 31

5.58.1　　BICFI

XML Tag: BICFI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Datatype: "BICFIIdentifier" on page 235

5.58.2　　ClearingSystemMemberIdentification

XML Tag: ClrSysMmbId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

The **ClrSysMmbId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 58 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification	*<ClrSysId>*		[0..1]		58
	MemberIdentification	*<MmbId>*		[1..1]		58

5.58.3   Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 262

5.58.4   PostalAddress

XML Tag: PstlAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

The **PstlAdr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PostalAddress6" on page 140 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AddressType	*<AdrTp>*		[0..1]		141
	Department	*<Dept>*		[0..1]		141
	SubDepartment	*<SubDept>*		[0..1]		141
	StreetName	*<StrtNm>*		[0..1]		141
	BuildingNumber	*<BldgNb>*		[0..1]		142
	PostCode	*<PstCd>*		[0..1]		142
	TownName	*<TwnNm>*		[0..1]		142
	CountrySubDivision	*<CtrySubDvsn>*		[0..1]		142
	Country	*<Ctry>*		[0..1]		142
	AddressLine	*<AdrLine>*		[0..7]		142

5.58.5   Other

XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

The **Othr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GenericFinancialIdentification1" on page 101 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		101
	SchemeName	*<SchmeNm>*		[0..1]		101
	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[0..1]		102

5.59   FinancialInstrumentQuantityChoice

Definition: Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Unit	*<Unit>*	{Or	[1..1]		94
	FaceAmount	*<FaceAmt>*	Or	[1..1]		94
	AmortisedValue	*<AmtsdVal>*	Or}	[1..1]		94

Used in element(s)

"Quantity" on page 219

5.59.1   Unit

XML Tag: Unit

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 245

5.59.2   FaceAmount

XML Tag: FaceAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 261

5.59.3   AmortisedValue

XML Tag: AmtsdVal

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, eg, a periodic reduction of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 261

5.60   FromToAmountRange

Definition: Range of amount values.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromAmount	*<FrAmt>*		[1..1]		95
	ToAmount	*<ToAmt>*		[1..1]		95

Used in element(s)

"FromToAmount" on page 111

5.60.1   FromAmount

XML Tag: FrAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

The **FrAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AmountRangeBoundary1" on page 26 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BoundaryAmount	*<BdryAmt>*		[1..1]		26
	Included	*<Incl>*		[1..1]		26

5.60.2   ToAmount

XML Tag: ToAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

The **ToAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AmountRangeBoundary1" on page 26 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BoundaryAmount	*<BdryAmt>*		[1..1]		26
	Included	*<Incl>*		[1..1]		26

5.61   Garnishment1

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	*<Tp>*		[1..1]		96
	Garnishee	*<Grnshee>*		[0..1]		97
	GarnishmentAdministrator	*<GrnshmtAdmstr>*		[0..1]		97
	ReferenceNumber	*<RefNb>*		[0..1]		97
	Date	*<Dt>*		[0..1]		98
	RemittedAmount	*<RmtdAmt>*		[0..1]		98
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator	*<FmlyMdclInsrncInd>*		[0..1]		98
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator	*<MplyeeTermntnInd>*		[0..1]		98

Used in element(s)

"GarnishmentRemittance" on page 180

5.61.1   Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of garnishment.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GarnishmentType1" on page 98 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CodeOrProprietary	*<CdOrPrtry>*		[1..1]		99
	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[0..1]		99

5.61.2   Garnishee

XML Tag: Grnshee

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the garnisher.

The **Grnshee** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PartyIdentification43" on page 123 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		124
	PostalAddress	*<PstlAdr>*		[0..1]		124
	Identification	*<Id>*		[0..1]		125
	CountryOfResidence	*<CtryOfRes>*		[0..1]		125
	ContactDetails	*<CtctDtls>*		[0..1]		126

5.61.3   GarnishmentAdministrator

XML Tag: GrnshmtAdmstr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction who administers the garnishment on behalf of the ultimate beneficiary.

The **GrnshmtAdmstr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PartyIdentification43" on page 123 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		124
	PostalAddress	*<PstlAdr>*		[0..1]		124
	Identification	*<Id>*		[0..1]		125
	CountryOfResidence	*<CtryOfRes>*		[0..1]		125
	ContactDetails	*<CtctDtls>*		[0..1]		126

5.61.4   ReferenceNumber

XML Tag: RefNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information that is specific to the agency receiving the garnishment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 262

5.61.5 Date

XML Tag: Dt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of payment which garnishment was taken from.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 260

5.61.6 RemittedAmount

XML Tag: RmtdAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 227

5.61.7 FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator

XML Tag: FmlyMdclInsrncInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has family medical insurance coverage available.

Datatype: "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 282

5.61.8 EmployeeTerminationIndicator

XML Tag: MplyeeTermntnInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the employment of the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has been terminated.

Datatype: "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 282

5.62 GarnishmentType1

Definition: Specifies the type of garnishment.

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CodeOrProprietary	*<CdOrPrtry>*		[1..1]		99
	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[0..1]		99

Used in element(s)

"Type" on page 96

5.62.1 CodeOrProprietary

XML Tag: CdOrPrtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the garnishment.

The **CdOrPrtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GarnishmentType1Choice" on page 99 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		99
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		100

5.62.2 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the garnishment type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.63 GarnishmentType1Choice

Definition: Specifies the type of garnishment.

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		99
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		100

Used in element(s)

"CodeOrProprietary" on page 99

5.63.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Garnishment type in a coded form.

Would suggest this to be an External Code List to contain:

GNCS   Garnishment from a third party payer for Child Support

GNDP   Garnishment from a Direct Payer for Child Support

GTPP   Garnishment from a third party payer to taxing agency

Datatype: "ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 255

5.63.2   Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of garnishment.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.64   GenericAccountIdentification1

Definition: Information related to a generic account identification.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		100
	SchemeName	*<SchmeNm>*		[0..1]		100
	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[0..1]		101

Used in element(s)

"Other" on page 10

5.64.1   Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max34Text" on page 264

5.64.2   SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

The **SchmeNm** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AccountSchemeName1Choice" on page 19 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		19
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		19

5.64.3 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.65 GenericFinancialIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification of a financial institution.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		101
	SchemeName	*<SchmeNm>*		[0..1]		101
	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[0..1]		102

Used in element(s)

"Other" on page 93

5.65.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.65.2 SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

The **SchmeNm** block contains the following elements (see datatype "FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice" on page 91 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		91
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		92

5.65.3 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.66 GenericIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification, eg, party identification or account identification.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		102
	SchemeName	*<SchmeNm>*		[0..1]		102
	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[0..1]		102

Used in element(s)

"CardBrand" on page 127

5.66.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.66.2 SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.66.3 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.67   GenericIdentification3

Definition: Information related to an identification, eg, party identification or account identification.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		103
	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[0..1]		103

Used in element(s)

"Proprietary" on page 53

5.67.1   Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity, eg, account identifier.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.67.2   Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.68   GenericIdentification30

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		104
	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[1..1]		104
	SchemeName	*<SchmeNm>*		[0..1]		104

Used in element(s)

"Type" on page 174

5.68.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 251

5.68.2 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.68.3 SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.69 GenericIdentification32

Definition: Identification of an entity.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		104
	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		105
	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[0..1]		105
	ShortName	*<ShrtNm>*		[0..1]		105

Used in element(s)

"Identification" on page 136

5.69.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.69.2   Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of identified entity.

Datatype: "PartyType3Code" on page 271

5.69.3   Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity assigning the identification (for example merchant, acceptor, acquirer, or tax authority).

Datatype: "PartyType4Code" on page 271

5.69.4   ShortName

XML Tag: ShrtNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.70   GenericOrganisationIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification of an organisation.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		105
	SchemeName	*<SchmeNm>*		[0..1]		106
	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[0..1]		106

Used in element(s)

"Other" on page 118

5.70.1   Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.70.2   SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

The **SchmeNm** block contains the following elements (see datatype "OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice" on page 119 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		119
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		119

5.70.3   Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.71   GenericPersonIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification of a person.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		106
	SchemeName	*<SchmeNm>*		[0..1]		107
	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[0..1]		107

Used in element(s)

"Other" on page 133

5.71.1   Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.71.2   SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

The **SchmeNm** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice" on page 133 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		133
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		133

5.71.3   Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.72   GroupHeader58

Definition: Provides further details on the message.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	MessageIdentification	*<MsgId>*		[1..1]		107
	CreationDateTime	*<CreDtTm>*		[1..1]	⚠	108
	MessageRecipient	*<MsgRcpt>*		[0..1]		108
	MessagePagination	*<MsgPgntn>*		[0..1]		108
	OriginalBusinessQuery	*<OrgnlBizQry>*		[0..1]	⚠	109
	AdditionalInformation	*<AddtlInf>*		[0..1]		109

Used in element(s)

"GroupHeader" on page 8

5.72.1   MessageIdentification

XML Tag: MsgId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the account servicing institution, and sent to the account owner or the party authorised to receive the message, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The account servicing institution has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per account owner for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.72.2 CreationDateTime

XML Tag: CreDtTm

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 260

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.06/GroupHeader/CreationDateTime**

  – **CPA_B2C_CreationDateTime_Guideline:**

    ```
    This element shall be populated by the Originator with the date and local time
     that the message was created.
    ```

5.72.3 MessageRecipient

XML Tag: MsgRcpt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party authorised by the account owner to receive information about movements on the account.

Usage: MessageRecipient should only be identified when different from the account owner.

The **MsgRcpt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PartyIdentification43" on page 123 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		124
	PostalAddress	*<PstlAdr>*		[0..1]		124
	Identification	*<Id>*		[0..1]		125
	CountryOfResidence	*<CtryOfRes>*		[0..1]		125
	ContactDetails	*<CtctDtls>*		[0..1]		126

5.72.4 MessagePagination

XML Tag: MsgPgntn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the page number of the message.

Usage: The pagination of the message is only allowed when agreed between the parties.

The **MsgPgntn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Pagination" on page 122 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PageNumber	*<PgNb>*		[1..1]		122
	LastPageIndicator	*<LastPgInd>*		[1..1]		122

5.72.5 OriginalBusinessQuery

XML Tag: OrgnlBizQry

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original requestor, to unambiguously identify the business query message.

The **OrgnlBizQry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "OriginalBusinessQuery1" on page 120 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	MessageIdentification	*<MsgId>*		[1..1]		120
	MessageNameIdentification	*<MsgNmId>*		[0..1]		121
	CreationDateTime	*<CreDtTm>*		[0..1]		121

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.06/GroupHeader/OriginalBusinessQuery**

  - **CPA_B2C_OriginalBusinessQuery:**

    ```
    This element will be used if this message is being issued as a re
    quest for statement message (e.g., camt.060 or other proprietary request message
     or other means) issued by the Corporate outside of the normal schedule of the
     delivery of the camt.053.
    ```

5.72.6 AdditionalInformation

XML Tag: AddtlInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the message.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 266

5.73   IdentificationSource3Choice

Definition: Choice between source of identification of a financial instrument.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		110
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		110

Used in element(s)

"Type" on page 122

5.73.1   Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification source, as assigned via a pre-determined code list.

Datatype: "ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code" on page 255

5.73.2   Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification source using a proprietary identification scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.74   ImpliedCurrencyAmountRangeChoice

Definition: Choice between ranges of values in which an amount is considered valid or a specified amount value which has to be matched or unmatched to be valid.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromAmount	*<FrAmt>*	{Or	[1..1]		111
	ToAmount	*<ToAmt>*	Or	[1..1]		111
	FromToAmount	*<FrToAmt>*	Or	[1..1]		111
	EqualAmount	*<EQAmt>*	Or	[1..1]		111
	NotEqualAmount	*<NEQAmt>*	Or}	[1..1]		112

Used in element(s)

"Amount" on page 64

5.74.1 FromAmount

XML Tag: FrAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

The **FrAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AmountRangeBoundary1" on page 26 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BoundaryAmount	*<BdryAmt>*		[1..1]		26
	Included	*<Incl>*		[1..1]		26

5.74.2 ToAmount

XML Tag: ToAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

The **ToAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AmountRangeBoundary1" on page 26 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BoundaryAmount	*<BdryAmt>*		[1..1]		26
	Included	*<Incl>*		[1..1]		26

5.74.3 FromToAmount

XML Tag: FrToAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of valid amount values.

The **FrToAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "FromToAmountRange" on page 95 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromAmount	*<FrAmt>*		[1..1]		95
	ToAmount	*<ToAmt>*		[1..1]		95

5.74.4 EqualAmount

XML Tag: EQAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Exact value an amount must match to be considered valid.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 261

5.74.5 NotEqualAmount

XML Tag: NEQAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value that an amount must not match to be considered valid.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 261

5.75 InterestRecord1

Definition: Provides transaction specific interest information that applies to the underlying transaction.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		112
	CreditDebitIndicator	*<CdtDbtInd>*		[1..1]		112
	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		113
	Rate	*<Rate>*		[0..1]		113
	FromToDate	*<FrToDt>*		[0..1]		113
	Reason	*<Rsn>*		[0..1]		114
	Tax	*<Tax>*		[0..1]		114

Used in element(s)

"Record" on page 212

5.75.1 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of interest included in the entry amount.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 227

5.75.2 CreditDebitIndicator

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the interest amount included in the entry is credit or debit amount.

Usage: A zero amount is considered to be a credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 245

5.75.3　　Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "InterestType1Choice" on page 114 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		114
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		114

5.75.4　　Rate

XML Tag: Rate

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to qualify the interest rate.

The **Rate** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Rate3" on page 151 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	*<Tp>*		[1..1]		152
	ValidityRange	*<VldtyRg>*		[0..1]		152

5.75.5　　FromToDate

XML Tag: FrToDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for the calculation of the interest.

The **FrToDt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DateTimePeriodDetails" on page 69 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromDateTime	*<FrDtTm>*		[1..1]		69
	ToDateTime	*<ToDtTm>*		[1..1]		70

5.75.6 Reason

XML Tag: Rsn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the interest.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.75.7 Tax

XML Tag: Tax

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax applied to charges.

The **Tax** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxCharges2" on page 185 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[0..1]		185
	Rate	*<Rate>*		[0..1]		185
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[0..1]		185

5.76 InterestType1Choice

Definition: Interest type is expressed as a code or a text.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		114
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		114

Used in element(s)

"Type" on page 11, "Type" on page 113

5.76.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest.

Datatype: "InterestType1Code" on page 261

5.76.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest in uncoded form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.77   MessageIdentification2

Definition: Set of elements providing the identification of a message.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	MessageNameIdentification	*<MsgNmId>*		[0..1]		115
	MessageIdentification	*<MsgId>*		[0..1]		115

Used in element(s)

"AdditionalInformationIndicator" on page 169

5.77.1   MessageNameIdentification

XML Tag: MsgNmId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the message name identifier of the message that will be used to provide additional details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.77.2   MessageIdentification

XML Tag: MsgId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the identification of the message that will be used to provide additional details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.78   NameAndAddress10

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a party.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	*<Nm>*		[1..1]		116
	Address	*<Adr>*		[1..1]		116

Used in element(s)

"PostalAddress" on page 163

5.78.1 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that identity.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 262

5.78.2 Address

XML Tag: Adr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Postal address of a party.

The **Adr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PostalAddress6" on page 140 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AddressType	*<AdrTp>*		[0..1]		141
	Department	*<Dept>*		[0..1]		141
	SubDepartment	*<SubDept>*		[0..1]		141
	StreetName	*<StrtNm>*		[0..1]		141
	BuildingNumber	*<BldgNb>*		[0..1]		142
	PostCode	*<PstCd>*		[0..1]		142
	TownName	*<TwnNm>*		[0..1]		142
	CountrySubDivision	*<CtrySubDvsn>*		[0..1]		142
	Country	*<Ctry>*		[0..1]		142
	AddressLine	*<AdrLine>*		[0..7]		142

5.79 NumberAndSumOfTransactions1

Definition: Set of elements providing the total sum of entries.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NumberOfEntries	*<NbOfNtries>*		[0..1]		117
	Sum	*<Sum>*		[0..1]		117

Used in element(s)

"TotalCreditEntries" on page 199, "TotalDebitEntries" on page 200

5.79.1 NumberOfEntries

XML Tag: NbOfNtries

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 263

5.79.2 Sum

XML Tag: Sum

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 245

5.80 NumberAndSumOfTransactions4

Definition: Set of elements providing the total sum of entries.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NumberOfEntries	*<NbOfNtries>*		[0..1]		117
	Sum	*<Sum>*		[0..1]		117
	TotalNetEntry	*<TtlNetNtry>*		[0..1]		118

Used in element(s)

"TotalEntries" on page 199

5.80.1 NumberOfEntries

XML Tag: NbOfNtries

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 263

5.80.2 Sum

XML Tag: Sum

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 245

5.80.3   TotalNetEntry

XML Tag: TtlNetNtry

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Resulting debit or credit amount of the netted amounts for all debit and credit entries.

The **TtlNetNtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AmountAndDirection35" on page 25 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		26
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[1..1]		26

5.81   OrganisationIdentification8

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AnyBIC	<AnyBIC>		[0..1]		118
	Other	<Othr>		[0..*]		118

Used in element(s)

"OrganisationIdentification" on page 123

5.81.1   AnyBIC

XML Tag: AnyBIC

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution or non financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Datatype: "AnyBICIdentifier" on page 230

5.81.2   Other

XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

The **Othr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GenericOrganisationIdentification1" on page 105 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		105
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		106
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		106

5.82 OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice

Definition: Sets of elements to identify a name of the organisation identification scheme.

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		119
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		119

Used in element(s)

"SchemeName" on page 106

5.82.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code" on page 256

5.82.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.83 OriginalAndCurrentQuantities1

Definition: Original and current value of an asset-back instrument.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FaceAmount	*<FaceAmt>*		[1..1]		120
	AmortisedValue	*<AmtsdVal>*		[1..1]		120

Used in element(s)

5.83.1 FaceAmount

XML Tag: FaceAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 261

5.83.2 AmortisedValue

XML Tag: AmtsdVal

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 261

5.84 OriginalBusinessQuery1

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original requestor, to unambiguously identify the business query message.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	MessageIdentification	*<MsgId>*		[1..1]		120
	MessageNameIdentification	*<MsgNmId>*		[0..1]		121
	CreationDateTime	*<CreDtTm>*		[0..1]		121

Used in element(s)

5.84.1 MessageIdentification

XML Tag: MsgId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original query message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.84.2 MessageNameIdentification

XML Tag: MsgNmId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the query message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.84.3 CreationDateTime

XML Tag: CreDtTm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 260

5.85 OtherIdentification1

Definition: Other accepted financial instrument's identification than ISIN.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		121
	Suffix	*<Sfx>*		[0..1]		121
	Type	*<Tp>*		[1..1]		122

Used in element(s)

"OtherIdentification" on page 176

5.85.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a security.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.85.2 Suffix

XML Tag: Sfx

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the suffix of the security identification.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 263

5.85.3 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the identification.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "IdentificationSource3Choice" on page 110 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		110
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		110

5.86 Pagination

Definition: Number used to sequence pages when it is not possible for data to be conveyed in a single message and the data has to be split across several pages (messages).

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PageNumber	*<PgNb>*		[1..1]		122
	LastPageIndicator	*<LastPgInd>*		[1..1]		122

Used in element(s)

"MessagePagination" on page 108, "NotificationPagination" on page 13

5.86.1 PageNumber

XML Tag: PgNb

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Page number.

Datatype: "Max5NumericText" on page 266

5.86.2 LastPageIndicator

XML Tag: LastPgInd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the last page.

Datatype: "YesNoIndicator" on page 287

5.87   Party11Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OrganisationIdentification	*<OrgId>*	{Or	[1..1]		123
	PrivateIdentification	*<PrvtId>*	Or}	[1..1]		123

Used in element(s)

"Identification" on page 125

5.87.1   OrganisationIdentification

XML Tag: OrgId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

The **OrgId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "OrganisationIdentification8" on page 118 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AnyBIC	*<AnyBIC>*		[0..1]		118
	Other	*<Othr>*		[0..*]		118

5.87.2   PrivateIdentification

XML Tag: PrvtId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, eg, passport.

The **PrvtId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PersonIdentification5" on page 132 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth	*<DtAndPlcOfBirth>*		[0..1]		132
	Other	*<Othr>*		[0..*]		133

5.88   PartyIdentification43

Definition: Set of elements used to identify a person or an organisation.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		124
	PostalAddress	*<PstlAdr>*		[0..1]	🚫	124
	Identification	*<Id>*		[0..1]		125
	CountryOfResidence	*<CtryOfRes>*		[0..1]		125
	ContactDetails	*<CtctDtls>*		[0..1]		126

Used in element(s)

"Creditor" on page 215, "Debtor" on page 214, "Garnishee" on page 97, "GarnishmentAdministrator" on page 97, "InitiatingParty" on page 213, "Invoicee" on page 179, "Invoicer" on page 178, "MessageRecipient" on page 108, "Originator" on page 131, "Owner" on page 49, "Party" on page 148, "TradingParty" on page 217, "UltimateCreditor" on page 216, "UltimateDebtor" on page 215

5.88.1　　Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 262

5.88.2　　PostalAddress

XML Tag: PstlAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

The **PstlAdr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PostalAddress6" on page 140 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AddressType	<AdrTp>		[0..1]		141
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]		141
	SubDepartment	<SubDept>		[0..1]		141
	StreetName	<StrtNm>		[0..1]		141
	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>		[0..1]		142
	PostCode	<PstCd>		[0..1]		142
	TownName	<TwnNm>		[0..1]		142
	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>		[0..1]		142
	Country	<Ctry>		[0..1]		142
	AddressLine	<AdrLine>		[0..7]		142

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.054.001.06/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/ReturnInformation/Originator/PostalAddress) is removed.**

5.88.3   Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a party.

The **Id** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Party11Choice" on page 123 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	{Or	[1..1]		123
	PrivateIdentification	<PrvtId>	Or}	[1..1]		123

5.88.4   CountryOfResidence

XML Tag: CtryOfRes

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 244

5.88.5 ContactDetails

XML Tag: CtctDtls

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate how to contact the party.

The **CtctDtls** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ContactDetails2" on page 59 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NamePrefix	*<NmPrfx>*		[0..1]		59
	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		59
	PhoneNumber	*<PhneNb>*		[0..1]		59
	MobileNumber	*<MobNb>*		[0..1]		60
	FaxNumber	*<FaxNb>*		[0..1]		60
	EmailAddress	*<EmailAdr>*		[0..1]		60
	Other	*<Othr>*		[0..1]		60

5.89 PaymentCard4

Definition: Electronic money product that provides the cardholder with a portable and specialised computer device, which typically contains a microprocessor.

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PlainCardData	*<PlainCardData>*		[0..1]		126
	CardCountryCode	*<CardCtryCd>*		[0..1]		127
	CardBrand	*<CardBrnd>*		[0..1]		127
	AdditionalCardData	*<AddtlCardData>*		[0..1]		127

Used in element(s)

"Card" on page 42, "Card" on page 35

5.89.1 PlainCardData

XML Tag: PlainCardData

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sensitive data associated with the card performing the transaction.

The **PlainCardData** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PlainCardData1" on page 134 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PAN	*<PAN>*		[1..1]		134
	CardSequenceNumber	*<CardSeqNb>*		[0..1]		134
	EffectiveDate	*<FctvDt>*		[0..1]		134
	ExpiryDate	*<XpryDt>*		[1..1]		134
	ServiceCode	*<SvcCd>*		[0..1]		135
	TrackData	*<TrckData>*		[0..*]		135
	CardSecurityCode	*<CardSctyCd>*		[0..1]		135

5.89.2   CardCountryCode

XML Tag: CardCtryCd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country code assigned to the card by the card issuer.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 250

5.89.3   CardBrand

XML Tag: CardBrnd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Brand name of the card.

The **CardBrnd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GenericIdentification1" on page 102 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		102
	SchemeName	*<SchmeNm>*		[0..1]		102
	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[0..1]		102

5.89.4   AdditionalCardData

XML Tag: AddtlCardData

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional card issuer specific data.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 266

5.90 PaymentContext3

Definition: Payment context in which the transaction is performed.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CardPresent	*<CardPres>*		[0..1]		128
	CardholderPresent	*<CrdhldrPres>*		[0..1]		128
	OnLineContext	*<OnLineCntxt>*		[0..1]		128
	AttendanceContext	*<AttndncCntxt>*		[0..1]		129
	TransactionEnvironment	*<TxEnvt>*		[0..1]		129
	TransactionChannel	*<TxChanl>*		[0..1]		129
	AttendantMessageCapable	*<AttndntMsgCpbl>*		[0..1]		129
	AttendantLanguage	*<AttndntLang>*		[0..1]		129
	CardDataEntryMode	*<CardDataNtryMd>*		[1..1]		129
	FallbackIndicator	*<FllbckInd>*		[0..1]		130
	AuthenticationMethod	*<AuthntcnMtd>*		[0..1]		130

Used in element(s)

"PaymentContext" on page 38

5.90.1 CardPresent

XML Tag: CardPres

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction has been initiated by a card physically present or not.

Datatype: "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 282

5.90.2 CardholderPresent

XML Tag: CrdhldrPres

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction has been initiated in presence of the cardholder or not.

Datatype: "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 282

5.90.3 OnLineContext

XML Tag: OnLineCntxt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: On-line or off-line context of the transaction.

Datatype: "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 282

5.90.4 AttendanceContext

XML Tag: AttndncCntxt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Human attendance at the POI location during the transaction.

Datatype: "AttendanceContext1Code" on page 231

5.90.5 TransactionEnvironment

XML Tag: TxEnvt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the environment of the transaction.

Datatype: "TransactionEnvironment1Code" on page 281

5.90.6 TransactionChannel

XML Tag: TxChanl

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of the communication channels used by the cardholder to the acceptor system.

Datatype: "TransactionChannel1Code" on page 280

5.90.7 AttendantMessageCapable

XML Tag: AttndntMsgCpbl

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a message can be sent or not on an attendant display (attendant display present or not).

Datatype: "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 282

5.90.8 AttendantLanguage

XML Tag: AttndntLang

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Language used to display messages to the attendant.

Datatype: "ISO2ALanguageCode" on page 259

5.90.9 CardDataEntryMode

XML Tag: CardDataNtryMd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entry mode of the card data.

Datatype: "CardDataReading1Code" on page 236

5.90.10   FallbackIndicator

XML Tag: FllbckInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator of a card entry mode fallback.

Datatype: "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 282

5.90.11   AuthenticationMethod

XML Tag: AuthntcnMtd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to authenticate a cardholder.

The **AuthntcnMtd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CardholderAuthentication2" on page 45 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AuthenticationMethod	*<AuthntcnMtd>*		[1..1]		45
	AuthenticationEntity	*<AuthntcnNtty>*		[1..1]		45

5.91   PaymentReturnReason2

Definition: Provides further details on the reason of the return of the transaction.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OriginalBankTransactionCode	*<OrgnlBkTxCd>*		[0..1]		131
	Originator	*<Orgtr>*		[0..1]		131
	Reason	*<Rsn>*		[0..1]		131
	AdditionalInformation	*<AddtlInf>*		[0..*]		132

Rules

R12   ReturnReasonRule ✓

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

Error handling:

– *Error severity:* Fatal

– *Error Code:* X00077

– *Error Text:* Invalid message content for additional return reason.

Used in element(s)

5.91.1   OriginalBankTransactionCode

XML Tag: OrgnlBkTxCd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Bank transaction code included in the original entry for the transaction.

The **OrgnlBkTxCd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BankTransactionCodeStructure4" on page 26 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Domain	*<Domn>*		[0..1]		27
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*		[0..1]		27

5.91.2   Originator

XML Tag: Orgtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the return.

The **Orgtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PartyIdentification43" on page 123 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		124
	PostalAddress	*<PstlAdr>*		[0..1]	🚫	124
	Identification	*<Id>*		[0..1]		125
	CountryOfResidence	*<CtryOfRes>*		[0..1]		125
	ContactDetails	*<CtctDtls>*		[0..1]		126

5.91.3   Reason

XML Tag: Rsn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the return.

The **Rsn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ReturnReason5Choice" on page 173 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		173
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		173

5.91.4   AdditionalInformation

XML Tag: AddtlInf

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the return reason.

Datatype: "Max105Text" on page 262

5.92   PersonIdentification5

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify a person.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth	*<DtAndPlcOfBirth>*		[0..1]		132
	Other	*<Othr>*		[0..*]		133

Used in element(s)

"PrivateIdentification" on page 123

5.92.1   DateAndPlaceOfBirth

XML Tag: DtAndPlcOfBirth

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and place of birth of a person.

The **DtAndPlcOfBirth** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DateAndPlaceOfBirth" on page 67 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BirthDate	*<BirthDt>*		[1..1]		67
	ProvinceOfBirth	*<PrvcOfBirth>*		[0..1]		67
	CityOfBirth	*<CityOfBirth>*		[1..1]		67
	CountryOfBirth	*<CtryOfBirth>*		[1..1]		67

5.92.2 Other

XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

The **Othr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GenericPersonIdentification1" on page 106 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		106
	SchemeName	*<SchmeNm>*		[0..1]		107
	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[0..1]		107

5.93 PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice

Definition: Sets of elements to identify a name of the identification scheme.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		133
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		133

Used in element(s)

"SchemeName" on page 107

5.93.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalPersonIdentification1Code" on page 256

5.93.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.94   PlainCardData1

Definition: Sensible data associated with the payment card performing the transaction.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PAN	*<PAN>*		[1..1]		134
	CardSequenceNumber	*<CardSeqNb>*		[0..1]		134
	EffectiveDate	*<FctvDt>*		[0..1]		134
	ExpiryDate	*<XpryDt>*		[1..1]		134
	ServiceCode	*<SvcCd>*		[0..1]		135
	TrackData	*<TrckData>*		[0..*]		135
	CardSecurityCode	*<CardSctyCd>*		[0..1]		135

Used in element(s)

"PlainCardData" on page 126

5.94.1   PAN

XML Tag: PAN

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Primary Account Number (PAN) of the card, or card number.

Datatype: "Min8Max28NumericText" on page 267

5.94.2   CardSequenceNumber

XML Tag: CardSeqNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identify a card inside a set of cards with the same card number (PAN).

Datatype: "Min2Max3NumericText" on page 267

5.94.3   EffectiveDate

XML Tag: FctvDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date as from which the card can be used.

Datatype: "ISOYearMonth" on page 260

5.94.4   ExpiryDate

XML Tag: XpryDt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Expiry date of the card.

Datatype: "ISOYearMonth" on page 260

5.94.5   ServiceCode

XML Tag: SvcCd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Services attached to the card, as defined in ISO 7813.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 250

5.94.6   TrackData

XML Tag: TrckData

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Magnetic track or equivalent payment card data.

The **TrckData** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TrackData1" on page 203 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TrackNumber	*<TrckNb>*		[0..1]		203
	TrackValue	*<TrckVal>*		[1..1]		203

5.94.7   CardSecurityCode

XML Tag: CardSctyCd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card security code (CSC) associated with the card performing the transaction.

The **CardSctyCd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CardSecurityInformation1" on page 40 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CSCManagement	*<CSCMgmt>*		[1..1]		41
	CSCValue	*<CSCVal>*		[0..1]		41

5.95   PointOfInteraction1

Definition: Point of interaction (POI) performing the transaction.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		136
	SystemName	*<SysNm>*		[0..1]		136
	GroupIdentification	*<GrpId>*		[0..1]		136
	Capabilities	*<Cpblties>*		[0..1]		137
	Component	*<Cmpnt>*		[0..*]		137

Used in element(s)

"POI" on page 42, "POI" on page 35

5.95.1   Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the POI (Point Of Interaction) for the acquirer or its agent.

The **Id** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GenericIdentification32" on page 104 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		104
	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		105
	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[0..1]		105
	ShortName	*<ShrtNm>*		[0..1]		105

5.95.2   SystemName

XML Tag: SysNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Common name assigned by the acquirer to the POI system.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 266

5.95.3   GroupIdentification

XML Tag: GrpId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier assigned by the merchant identifying a set of POI terminals performing some categories of transactions.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.95.4   Capabilities

XML Tag: Cpblties

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

The **Cpblties** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PointOfInteractionCapabilities1" on page 137 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CardReadingCapabilities	*<CardRdngCpblties>*		[0..*]		138
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities	*<CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>*		[0..*]		138
	OnLineCapabilities	*<OnLineCpblties>*		[0..1]		138
	DisplayCapabilities	*<DispCpblties>*		[0..*]		138
	PrintLineWidth	*<PrtLineWidth>*		[0..1]		139

5.95.5   Component

XML Tag: Cmpnt

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Data related to a component of the POI performing the transaction.

The **Cmpnt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PointOfInteractionComponent1" on page 139 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	POIComponentType	*<POICmpntTp>*		[1..1]		139
	ManufacturerIdentification	*<ManfctrId>*		[0..1]		140
	Model	*<Mdl>*		[0..1]		140
	VersionNumber	*<VrsnNb>*		[0..1]		140
	SerialNumber	*<SrlNb>*		[0..1]		140
	ApprovalNumber	*<ApprvlNb>*		[0..*]		140

5.96   PointOfInteractionCapabilities1

Definition: Capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CardReadingCapabilities	*<CardRdngCpblties>*		[0..*]		138
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities	*<CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>*		[0..*]		138
	OnLineCapabilities	*<OnLineCpblties>*		[0..1]		138
	DisplayCapabilities	*<DispCpblties>*		[0..*]		138
	PrintLineWidth	*<PrtLineWidth>*		[0..1]		139

Used in element(s)

"Capabilities" on page 137

5.96.1　CardReadingCapabilities

XML Tag: CardRdngCpblties

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Card reading capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

Datatype: "CardDataReading1Code" on page 236

5.96.2　CardholderVerificationCapabilities

XML Tag: CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cardholder verification capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

Datatype: "CardholderVerificationCapability1Code" on page 240

5.96.3　OnLineCapabilities

XML Tag: OnLineCpblties

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: On-line and off-line capabilities of the POI.

Datatype: "OnLineCapability1Code" on page 268

5.96.4　DisplayCapabilities

XML Tag: DispCpblties

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Capabilities of the display components performing the transaction.

The **DispCpblties** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DisplayCapabilities1" on page 71 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DisplayType	*<DispTp>*		[1..1]		71
	NumberOfLines	*<NbOfLines>*		[1..1]		72
	LineWidth	*<LineWidth>*		[1..1]		72

5.96.5 PrintLineWidth

XML Tag: PrtLineWidth

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of columns of the printer component.

Datatype: "Max3NumericText" on page 265

5.97 PointOfInteractionComponent1

Definition: Data related to a component of the POI performing the transaction.

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	POIComponentType	*<POICmpntTp>*		[1..1]		139
	ManufacturerIdentification	*<ManfctrId>*		[0..1]		140
	Model	*<Mdl>*		[0..1]		140
	VersionNumber	*<VrsnNb>*		[0..1]		140
	SerialNumber	*<SrlNb>*		[0..1]		140
	ApprovalNumber	*<ApprvlNb>*		[0..*]		140

Used in element(s)

"Component" on page 137

5.97.1 POIComponentType

XML Tag: POICmpntTp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of component belonging to a POI Terminal.

Datatype: "POIComponentType1Code" on page 269

5.97.2   ManufacturerIdentification

XML Tag: ManfctrId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the software, hardware or system provider of the POI component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.97.3   Model

XML Tag: Mdl

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a model of POI component for a given manufacturer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.97.4   VersionNumber

XML Tag: VrsnNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Version of component belonging to a given model.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 263

5.97.5   SerialNumber

XML Tag: SrlNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Serial number of a component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.97.6   ApprovalNumber

XML Tag: ApprvlNb

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique approval number for a component, delivered by a certification body.

Usage: More than one approval number could be present, when assigned by different bodies. The certification body identification must be provided within the approval number (for example at the beginning of the value).

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 266

5.98   PostalAddress6

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - 🔺 Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AddressType	*<AdrTp>*		[0..1]		141
	Department	*<Dept>*		[0..1]		141
	SubDepartment	*<SubDept>*		[0..1]		141
	StreetName	*<StrtNm>*		[0..1]		141
	BuildingNumber	*<BldgNb>*		[0..1]		142
	PostCode	*<PstCd>*		[0..1]		142
	TownName	*<TwnNm>*		[0..1]		142
	CountrySubDivision	*<CtrySubDvsn>*		[0..1]		142
	Country	*<Ctry>*		[0..1]		142
	AddressLine	*<AdrLine>*		[0..7]		142

Used in element(s)

"Address" on page 116, "PostalAddress" on page 93, "PostalAddress" on page 33, "PostalAddress" on page 124

5.98.1   AddressType

XML Tag: AdrTp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the postal address.

Datatype: "AddressType2Code" on page 229

5.98.2   Department

XML Tag: Dept

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 266

5.98.3   SubDepartment

XML Tag: SubDept

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 266

5.98.4   StreetName

XML Tag: StrtNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 266

5.98.5 BuildingNumber

XML Tag: BldgNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 263

5.98.6 PostCode

XML Tag: PstCd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 263

5.98.7 TownName

XML Tag: TwnNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.98.8 CountrySubDivision

XML Tag: CtrySubDvsn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.98.9 Country

XML Tag: Ctry

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 244

5.98.10 AddressLine

XML Tag: AdrLine

Presence: [0..7]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 266

5.99 Price2

Definition: Type and information about a price.

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ️ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	*<Tp>*		[1..1]		143
	Value	*<Val>*		[1..1]		143

Used in element(s)

"DealPrice" on page 218

5.99.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the price type.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "YieldedOrValueType1Choice" on page 225 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ️ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Yielded	*<Yldd>*	{Or	[1..1]		225
	ValueType	*<ValTp>*	Or}	[1..1]		225

5.99.2 Value

XML Tag: Val

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, for example, as a currency and value.

The **Val** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PriceRateOrAmountChoice" on page 144 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ️ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Rate	*<Rate>*	{Or	[1..1]		144
	Amount	*<Amt>*	Or}	[1..1]		144

5.100 PriceRateOrAmountChoice

Definition: Choice of formats for the price.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Rate	*<Rate>*	{Or	[1..1]		144
	Amount	*<Amt>*	Or}	[1..1]		144

Used in element(s)

"Value" on page 143

5.100.1   Rate

XML Tag: Rate

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a rate, that is percentage.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 274

5.100.2   Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and value.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 227

5.101 Product2

Definition: Product purchased to be paid.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ProductCode	*<PdctCd>*		[1..1]		145
	UnitOfMeasure	*<UnitOfMeasr>*		[0..1]		145
	ProductQuantity	*<PdctQty>*		[0..1]		145
	UnitPrice	*<UnitPric>*		[0..1]		145
	ProductAmount	*<PdctAmt>*		[0..1]		145
	TaxType	*<TaxTp>*		[0..1]		145
	AdditionalProductInformation	*<AddtlPdctInf>*		[0..1]		146

Used in element(s)

"Product" on page 40

5.101.1 ProductCode

XML Tag: PdctCd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Product code of the item purchased.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 266

5.101.2 UnitOfMeasure

XML Tag: UnitOfMeasr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unit of measure of the item purchased.

Datatype: "UnitOfMeasure1Code" on page 282

5.101.3 ProductQuantity

XML Tag: PdctQty

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Product quantity.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 245

5.101.4 UnitPrice

XML Tag: UnitPric

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Price per unit of product.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 261

5.101.5 ProductAmount

XML Tag: PdctAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Monetary value of purchased product.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 261

5.101.6 TaxType

XML Tag: TaxTp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information on tax paid on the product.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.101.7 AdditionalProductInformation

XML Tag: AddtlPdctInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information related to the product.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.102 ProprietaryAgent3

Definition: Identifies a proprietary party.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	*<Tp>*		[1..1]		146
	Agent	*<Agt>*		[1..1]		146

Used in element(s)

"Proprietary" on page 208

5.102.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of proprietary agent.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.102.2 Agent

XML Tag: Agt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Organisation established primarily to provide financial services.

The **Agt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification5" on page 31 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	*<FinInstnId>*		[1..1]		31
	BranchIdentification	*<BrnchId>*		[0..1]		32

5.103 ProprietaryBankTransactionCodeStructure1

Definition: Set of elements to fully identify a proprietary bank transaction code.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*		[1..1]		147
	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[0..1]	Ⓜ	147

Used in element(s)

"Proprietary" on page 27

5.103.1   Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary bank transaction code to identify the underlying transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.103.2   Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the proprietary bank transaction code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.06/Notification/Entry/BankTransactionCode/Proprietary/Issuer**

  This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

- **on camt.054.001.06/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/BankTransaction-Code/Proprietary/Issuer**

  This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

5.104 ProprietaryDate2

Definition: Set of elements used to identify a proprietary date.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	*<Tp>*		[1..1]		148
	Date	*<Dt>*		[1..1]		148

Used in element(s)

"Proprietary" on page 211

5.104.1   Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of date.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.104.2   Date

XML Tag: Dt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date in ISO format.

The **Dt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DateAndDateTimeChoice" on page 66 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>	{Or	[1..1]		66
	DateTime	<DtTm>	Or}	[1..1]		66

5.105 ProprietaryParty3

Definition: Identifies a proprietary party.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		148
	Party	<Pty>		[1..1]		148

Used in element(s)

"Proprietary" on page 217

5.105.1   Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of proprietary party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.105.2   Party

XML Tag: Pty

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary party.

The **Pty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PartyIdentification43" on page 123 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		124
	PostalAddress	*<PstlAdr>*		[0..1]		124
	Identification	*<Id>*		[0..1]		125
	CountryOfResidence	*<CtryOfRes>*		[0..1]		125
	ContactDetails	*<CtctDtls>*		[0..1]		126

5.106 ProprietaryPrice2

Definition: Set of elements used to identify a proprietary price.

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	*<Tp>*		[1..1]		149
	Price	*<Pric>*		[1..1]		149

Used in element(s)

"Proprietary" on page 219

5.106.1   Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of price.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.106.2   Price

XML Tag: Pric

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary price specification related to the underlying transaction.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 227

5.107 ProprietaryQuantity1

Definition: Set of elements to identify a proprietary quantity.

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	*<Tp>*		[1..1]		150
	Quantity	*<Qty>*		[1..1]		150

Used in element(s)

"Proprietary" on page 220

5.107.1   Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of proprietary quantity reported.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.107.2   Quantity

XML Tag: Qty

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the proprietary quantity in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.108 ProprietaryReference1

Definition: Set of elements to identify a proprietary reference.

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	*<Tp>*		[1..1]		150
	Reference	*<Ref>*		[1..1]		151

Used in element(s)

"Proprietary" on page 224

5.108.1   Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of reference reported.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.108.2 Reference

XML Tag: Ref

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary reference specification related to the underlying transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.109 Purpose2Choice

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		151
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		151

Used in element(s)

"Purpose" on page 84

5.109.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction, as published in an external purpose code list.

Datatype: "ExternalPurpose1Code" on page 256

5.109.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Purpose, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.110 Rate3

Definition: Set of elements used to qualify the interest rate.

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	*<Tp>*		[1..1]		152
	ValidityRange	*<VldtyRg>*		[0..1]		152

Used in element(s)

"Rate" on page 11, "Rate" on page 113

5.110.1   Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest rate.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "RateType4Choice" on page 152 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Percentage	*<Pctg>*	{Or	[1..1]		153
	Other	*<Othr>*	Or}	[1..1]		153

5.110.2   ValidityRange

XML Tag: VldtyRg

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: An amount range where the interest rate is applicable.

The **VldtyRg** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CurrencyAndAmountRange2" on page 63 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		64
	CreditDebitIndicator	*<CdtDbtInd>*		[0..1]		64
	Currency	*<Ccy>*		[1..1]		64

5.111 RateType4Choice

Definition: Specifies the rate as a percentage or a text.

⊘ Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Percentage	*<Pctg>*	{Or	[1..1]		153
	Other	*<Othr>*	Or}	[1..1]		153

Used in element(s)

"Type" on page 152

5.111.1 Percentage

XML Tag: Pctg

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ratio of the amount of interest paid during a certain period of time compared to the principal amount of the interest bearing financial instrument.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 274

5.111.2 Other

XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Rate type expressed, in an other form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.112 ReferredDocumentInformation7

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the documents referred to in the remittance information.

⊘ Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		153
	Number	*<Nb>*		[0..1]		154
	RelatedDate	*<RltdDt>*		[0..1]		154
	LineDetails	*<LineDtls>*		[0..*]		154

Used in element(s)

"ReferredDocumentInformation" on page 177

5.112.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ReferredDocumentType4" on page 155 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CodeOrProprietary	*<CdOrPrtry>*		[1..1]		155
	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[0..1]		156

5.112.2　Number

XML Tag: Nb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.112.3　RelatedDate

XML Tag: RltdDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 260

5.112.4　LineDetails

XML Tag: LineDtls

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

The **LineDtls** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DocumentLineInformation1" on page 74 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..*]		74
	Description	*<Desc>*		[0..1]		75
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[0..1]		75

5.113　ReferredDocumentType3Choice

Definition: Specifies the type of the document referred in the remittance information.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*\<XML Tag\>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*\<Cd\>*	{Or	[1..1]		155
	Proprietary	*\<Prtry\>*	Or}	[1..1]		155

Used in element(s)

"CodeOrProprietary" on page 155

5.113.1   Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document type in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType6Code" on page 246

5.113.2   Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.114 ReferredDocumentType4

Definition: Specifies the type of the document referred in the remittance information.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*\<XML Tag\>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CodeOrProprietary	*\<CdOrPrtry\>*		[1..1]		155
	Issuer	*\<Issr\>*		[0..1]		156

Used in element(s)

"Type" on page 153

5.114.1   CodeOrProprietary

XML Tag: CdOrPrtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document.

The **CdOrPrtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ReferredDocumentType3Choice" on page 154 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		155
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		155

5.114.2 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.115 RemittanceAmount2

Definition: Nature of the amount and currency on a document referred to in the remittance section, typically either the original amount due/payable or the amount actually remitted for the referenced document.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DuePayableAmount	<DuePyblAmt>		[0..1]		156
	DiscountAppliedAmount	<DscntApldAmt>		[0..*]		157
	CreditNoteAmount	<CdtNoteAmt>		[0..1]		157
	TaxAmount	<TaxAmt>		[0..*]		157
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason	<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>		[0..*]		157
	RemittedAmount	<RmtdAmt>		[0..1]		158

Used in element(s)

"ReferredDocumentAmount" on page 177

5.115.1 DuePayableAmount

XML Tag: DuePyblAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 227

5.115.2 DiscountAppliedAmount

XML Tag: DscntApldAmt

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount specified for the referred document is the amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.

The **DscntApldAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DiscountAmountAndType1" on page 70 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		70
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		70

5.115.3 CreditNoteAmount

XML Tag: CdtNoteAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified for the referred document is the amount of a credit note.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 227

5.115.4 TaxAmount

XML Tag: TaxAmt

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Quantity of cash resulting from the calculation of the tax.

The **TaxAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxAmountAndType1" on page 183 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		183
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		183

5.115.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason

XML Tag: AdjstmntAmtAndRsn

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the document adjustment.

The **AdjstmntAmtAndRsn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DocumentAdjustment1" on page 72 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		72
	CreditDebitIndicator	*<CdtDbtInd>*		[0..1]		72
	Reason	*<Rsn>*		[0..1]		73
	AdditionalInformation	*<AddtlInf>*		[0..1]		73

5.115.6 RemittedAmount

XML Tag: RmtdAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 227

5.116 RemittanceAmount3

Definition: Nature of the amount and currency on a document referred to in the remittance section, typically either the original amount due/payable or the amount actually remitted for the referenced document.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DuePayableAmount	*<DuePyblAmt>*		[0..1]		158
	DiscountAppliedAmount	*<DscntApldAmt>*		[0..*]		159
	CreditNoteAmount	*<CdtNoteAmt>*		[0..1]		159
	TaxAmount	*<TaxAmt>*		[0..*]		159
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason	*<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*		[0..*]		159
	RemittedAmount	*<RmtdAmt>*		[0..1]		160

Used in element(s)

"Amount" on page 75

5.116.1 DuePayableAmount

XML Tag: DuePyblAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 227

5.116.2   DiscountAppliedAmount

XML Tag: DscntApldAmt

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.

The **DscntApldAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DiscountAmountAndType1" on page 70 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		70
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		70

5.116.3   CreditNoteAmount

XML Tag: CdtNoteAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 227

5.116.4   TaxAmount

XML Tag: TaxAmt

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

The **TaxAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxAmountAndType1" on page 183 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		183
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		183

5.116.5   AdjustmentAmountAndReason

XML Tag: AdjstmntAmtAndRsn

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

The **AdjstmntAmtAndRsn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DocumentAdjust-ment1" on page 72 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		72
	CreditDebitIndicator	*<CdtDbtInd>*		[0..1]		72
	Reason	*<Rsn>*		[0..1]		73
	AdditionalInformation	*<AddtlInf>*		[0..1]		73

5.116.6   RemittedAmount

XML Tag: RmtdAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 227

5.117 RemittanceInformation11

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Unstructured	*<Ustrd>*		[0..*]	R[0..1]	160
	Structured	*<Strd>*		[0..*]	R[0..1.0E6]	161

Used in element(s)

"RemittanceInformation" on page 85

5.117.1   Unstructured

XML Tag: Ustrd

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an un-structured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 262

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.06/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RemittanceInformation/Unstructured**

  This element has change repeatability, the maximum occurrence has been changed to : 1

5.117.2 Structured

XML Tag: Strd

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

The **Strd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "StructuredRemittanceInformation13" on page 176 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation	*<RfrdDocInf>*		[0..*]	R[0..1]	177
	ReferredDocumentAmount	*<RfrdDocAmt>*		[0..1]		177
	CreditorReferenceInformation	*<CdtrRefInf>*		[0..1]		178
	Invoicer	*<Invcr>*		[0..1]		178
	Invoicee	*<Invcee>*		[0..1]		179
	TaxRemittance	*<TaxRmt>*		[0..1]		179
	GarnishmentRemittance	*<GrnshmtRmt>*		[0..1]		180
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation	*<AddtlRmtInf>*		[0..3]		181

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.06/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RemittanceInformation/Structured**

  This element has change repeatability, the maximum occurrence has been changed to : 1000000

5.118 RemittanceLocation4

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the remittance advice.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	RemittanceIdentification	*<RmtId>*		[0..1]		162
	RemittanceLocationDetails	*<RmtLctnDtls>*		[0..*]		162

Used in element(s)

"RelatedRemittanceInformation" on page 85

5.118.1   RemittanceIdentification

XML Tag: RmtId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the remittance information sent separately from the payment instruction, such as a remittance advice.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.118.2   RemittanceLocationDetails

XML Tag: RmtLctnDtls

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the location and/or delivery of the remittance information.

The **RmtLctnDtls** block contains the following elements (see datatype "RemittanceLocationDetails1" on page 162 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Method	*<Mtd>*		[1..1]		163
	ElectronicAddress	*<ElctrncAdr>*		[0..1]		163
	PostalAddress	*<PstlAdr>*		[0..1]		163

5.119   RemittanceLocationDetails1

Definition: Provides information on the remittance advice.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Method	*<Mtd>*		[1..1]		163
	ElectronicAddress	*<ElctrncAdr>*		[0..1]		163
	PostalAddress	*<PstlAdr>*		[0..1]		163

Used in element(s)

5.119.1   Method

XML Tag: Mtd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

Datatype:

5.119.2   ElectronicAddress

XML Tag: ElctrncAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

Datatype:

5.119.3   PostalAddress

XML Tag: PstlAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Postal address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

The **PstlAdr** block contains the following elements (see datatype for details)

 Removed - Ignored - Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	*<Nm>*		[1..1]		116
	Address	*<Adr>*		[1..1]		116

5.120 ReportEntry8

Definition: Provides further details on an entry in the report.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	EntryReference	<NtryRef>		[0..1]	⚠	164
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]	⚠	165
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[1..1]		165
	ReversalIndicator	<RvslInd>		[0..1]	⚠	165
	Status	<Sts>		[1..1]		166
	BookingDate	<BookgDt>		[0..1]		166
	ValueDate	<ValDt>		[0..1]		166
	AccountServicerReference	<AcctSvcrRef>		[0..1]	⚠	167
	Availability	<Avlbty>		[0..*]	🚫	167
	BankTransactionCode	<BkTxCd>		[1..1]	⚠	168
	CommissionWaiverIndicator	<ComssnWvrInd>		[0..1]	🚫	168
	AdditionalInformationIndicator	<AddtlInfInd>		[0..1]		169
	AmountDetails	<AmtDtls>		[0..1]		169
	Charges	<Chrgs>		[0..1]	⚠	169
	TechnicalInputChannel	<TechInptChanl>		[0..1]	🚫	170
	Interest	<Intrst>		[0..1]		170
	CardTransaction	<CardTx>		[0..1]	🚫	171
	EntryDetails	<NtryDtls>		[0..*]	⚠	171
	AdditionalEntryInformation	<AddtlNtryInf>		[0..1]		172

Guidelines

1. **ReferenceGuideline**

   At least one reference should be present to identify the underlying transaction(s).

Used in element(s)

"Entry" on page 17

5.120.1   EntryReference

XML Tag: NtryRef

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference for the entry.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.06/Notification/Entry/EntryReference**

  – **CPA_EntryReferenceRule:**

  ```
  This element shall be unique per transaction within one statement.  If a unique
   End to End Identification number is provided by the originator, then that num
  ber shall be used otherwise, the Transaction Identification number from the
   original transaction should be used.
  ```

5.120.2   Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money in the cash entry.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 227

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.06/Notification/Entry/Amount**

  – **CPA_AmountRule:**

  ```
  Amount in the currency of the account reported. This amount can be Zero.
  ```

5.120.3   CreditDebitIndicator

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the entry is a credit or a debit entry.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 245

5.120.4   ReversalIndicator

XML Tag: RvslInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the entry is the result of a reversal.

Usage: This element should only be present if the entry is the result of a reversal.

If the CreditDebitIndicator is CRDT and ReversalIndicator is Yes, the original operation was a debit entry.

If the CreditDebitIndicator is DBIT and ReversalIndicator is Yes, the original operation was a credit entry.

Datatype: "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 282

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.06/Notification/Entry/ReversalIndicator**

  – **CGI-MP_ReversalIndicatorRule:**

    ```
    Value is TRUE or FALSE. Should only be shown if TRUE.
    ```

5.120.5 Status

XML Tag: Sts

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of an entry on the books of the account servicer.

Datatype: "EntryStatus2Code" on page 248

5.120.6 BookingDate

XML Tag: BookgDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time when an entry is posted to an account on the account servicer's books.

Usage: Booking date is the expected booking date, unless the status is booked, in which case it is the actual booking date.

The **BookgDt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DateAndDateTimeChoice" on page 66 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>	{Or	[1..1]		66
	DateTime	<DtTm>	Or}	[1..1]		66

5.120.7 ValueDate

XML Tag: ValDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which assets become available to the account owner in case of a credit entry, or cease to be available to the account owner in case of a debit entry.

Usage: If entry status is pending and value date is present, then the value date refers to an expected/requested value date.

For entries subject to availability/float and for which availability information is provided, the value date must not be used. In this case the availability component identifies the number of availability days.

The **ValDt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DateAndDateTimeChoice" on page 66 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>	{Or	[1..1]		66
	DateTime	<DtTm>	Or}	[1..1]		66

5.120.8   AccountServicerReference

XML Tag: AcctSvcrRef

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference as assigned by the account servicing institution to unambiguously identify the entry.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.06/Notification/Entry/AccountServicerReference**

  – **CGI-MP_AccountServicerReferenceGuideline:**

  ```
  Recommendation: When the same booked entry is reported in both the camt.052
   or camt.054,  the Account Service reference should be the same as reported in
   camt.053.
  ```

5.120.9   Availability

XML Tag: Avlbty

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Indicates when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.

Usage: This type of information is used in the US and is linked to particular instruments such as cheques.

Example: When a cheque is deposited, it will be booked on the deposit day, but the amount of money will only be accessible as of the indicated availability day (according to national banking regulations).

The **Avlbty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAvailability1" on page 50 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>		[1..1]		51
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		51
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[1..1]		51

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.054.001.06/Notification/Entry/Availability) is removed.**

5.120.10   BankTransactionCode

XML Tag: BkTxCd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to fully identify the type of underlying transaction resulting in an entry.

The **BkTxCd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BankTransactionCodeStructure4" on page 26 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Domain	<Domn>		[0..1]		27
	Proprietary	<Prtry>		[0..1]	⚠	27

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.06/Notification/Entry/BankTransactionCode**

  Comment:
  ```
  CPA Comment:  This element should only be used if it is not already use in the En
  try Details level below.
  ```

5.120.11   CommissionWaiverIndicator

XML Tag: ComssnWvrInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction is exempt from commission.

Datatype: "YesNoIndicator" on page 287

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.054.001.06/Notification/Entry/CommissionWaiverIndicator) is removed.**

5.120.12   AdditionalInformationIndicator

XML Tag: AddtlInfInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the underlying transaction details are provided through a separate message, as in the case of aggregate bookings.

The **AddtlInfInd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "MessageIdentification2" on page 115 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	MessageNameIdentification	*<MsgNmId>*		[0..1]		115
	MessageIdentification	*<MsgId>*		[0..1]		115

5.120.13   AmountDetails

XML Tag: AmtDtls

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the original amount.

Usage: This component (on entry level) should be used when a total original batch or aggregate amount has to be provided. If required, the individual original amounts can be included in the same component on transaction details level.

The **AmtDtls** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AmountAndCurrencyExchange3" on page 19 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	InstructedAmount	*<InstdAmt>*		[0..1]		20
	TransactionAmount	*<TxAmt>*		[0..1]		21
	CounterValueAmount	*<CntrValAmt>*		[0..1]	⚠	21
	AnnouncedPostingAmount	*<AnncdPstngAmt>*		[0..1]	🚫	22
	ProprietaryAmount	*<PrtryAmt>*		[0..*]	🚫	23

5.120.14   Charges

XML Tag: Chrgs

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the charges, pre-advised or included in the entry amount .

Usage: This component is used on entry level in case of batch or aggregate bookings.

The **Chrgs** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Charges4" on page 54 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount	<TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>		[0..1]		54
	Record	<Rcrd>		[0..*]		54

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.06/Notification/Entry/Charges**

  – **CGI-MP_ChargesRule:**

  ```
  Charges applied to Entry level amount only for a batch booked amount. When batch
   booked Entry has underlying transactions and charges are applicable, Entry lev
  el AmountDetails is used for totalling the underlying transaction amounts and
   charges details added with batch specific items.For further guidelines, see
   Case 'Examples' sheet
  ing transaction amounts and charges details
  ```

5.120.15   TechnicalInputChannel

XML Tag: TechInptChanl

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Channel used to technically input the instruction related to the entry.

The **TechInptChanl** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TechnicalInputChannel1Choice" on page 198 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		198
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		199

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.054.001.06/Notification/Entry/TechnicalInputChannel) is removed.**

5.120.16   Interest

XML Tag: Intrst

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details of the interest amount included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component is used on entry level in the case of batch or aggregate bookings.

The **Intrst** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TransactionInterest3" on page 212 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TotalInterestAndTaxAmount	*<TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt>*		[0..1]		212
	Record	*<Rcrd>*		[0..*]		212

5.120.17   CardTransaction

XML Tag: CardTx

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details of the card transaction included in the entry amount, when globalised by the account servicer .

The **CardTx** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CardEntry2" on page 35 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Card	*<Card>*		[0..1]		35
	POI	*<POI>*		[0..1]		35
	AggregatedEntry	*<AggtdNtry>*		[0..1]		36
	PrePaidAccount	*<PrePdAcct>*		[0..1]		36

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.054.001.06/Notification/Entry/CardTransaction) is removed.**

5.120.18   EntryDetails

XML Tag: NtryDtls

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details on the entry.

The **NtryDtls** block contains the following elements (see datatype "EntryDetails7" on page 77 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Batch	<Btch>		[0..1]		77
	TransactionDetails	<TxDtls>		[0..*]		77

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.06/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails**

    – **CGI-MP_EntryRule:**

    ```
    Can be absent if no movement for the account. For reporting single transaction
     or batch or collection of batches. To be bilaterally agreed between FI and cor
    porate customer.
    ```

5.120.19   AdditionalEntryInformation

XML Tag: AddtlNtryInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the entry.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 266

5.121 ReportingSource1Choice

Definition: Specifies the source used to generate the reporting.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		172
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		173

Used in element(s)

"ReportingSource" on page 15

5.121.1   Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reporting source, as published in an external reporting source code list.

Datatype: "ExternalReportingSource1Code" on page 257

5.121.2   Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reporting source, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.122 ReturnReason5Choice

Definition: Specifies the reason for the return of the transaction.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		173
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		173

Used in element(s)

"Reason" on page 131

5.122.1   Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the return, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalReturnReason1Code" on page 257

5.122.2   Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the return, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.123 SecuritiesAccount19

Definition: Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		174
	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		174
	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		174

Used in element(s)

"SafekeepingAccount" on page 89

5.123.1   Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.123.2   Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of securities account.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GenericIdentification30" on page 103 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		104
	Issuer	*<Issr>*		[1..1]		104
	SchemeName	*<SchmeNm>*		[0..1]		104

5.123.3   Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description of the account.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 266

5.124 SecurityIdentification19

Definition: Identification of a security.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ISIN	*<ISIN>*		[0..1]		175
	OtherIdentification	*<OthrId>*		[0..*]		176
	Description	*<Desc>*		[0..1]		176

Rules

R15 DescriptionPresenceRule ✓

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

Error handling:

– *Error severity:* Fatal

– *Error Code:* X00192

– *Error Text:* At least one identification must be present.

R16 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule ✓

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

Error handling:

– *Error severity:* Fatal

– *Error Code:* X00193

– *Error Text:* At least one identification must be present.

R17 ISINPresenceRule ✓

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

Error handling:

– *Error severity:* Fatal

– *Error Code:* X00194

– *Error Text:* At least one identification must be present.

R18 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

Error handling: Undefined

R19 ISINGuideline

When a ISIN code exist, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

Error handling: Undefined

Used in element(s)

"FinancialInstrumentIdentification" on page 87

5.124.1   ISIN

XML Tag: ISIN

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists),

and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.

Datatype: "ISINOct2015Identifier" on page 259

5.124.2   OtherIdentification

XML Tag: OthrId

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of a security by proprietary or domestic identification scheme.

The **OthrId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "OtherIdentification1" on page 121 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		121
	Suffix	<Sfx>		[0..1]		121
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		122

5.124.3   Description

XML Tag: Desc

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Textual description of a security instrument.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 262

5.125 StructuredRemittanceInformation13

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation	<RfrdDocInf>		[0..*]	R[0..1]	177
	ReferredDocumentAmount	<RfrdDocAmt>		[0..1]		177
	CreditorReferenceInformation	<CdtrRefInf>		[0..1]		178
	Invoicer	<Invcr>		[0..1]		178
	Invoicee	<Invcee>		[0..1]		179
	TaxRemittance	<TaxRmt>		[0..1]		179
	GarnishmentRemittance	<GrnshmtRmt>		[0..1]		180
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation	<AddtlRmtInf>		[0..3]		181

Used in element(s)

"Structured" on page 161

5.125.1   ReferredDocumentInformation

XML Tag: RfrdDocInf

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

The **RfrdDocInf** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ReferredDocumentInformation7" on page 153 for details)

Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		153
	Number	<Nb>		[0..1]		154
	RelatedDate	<RltdDt>		[0..1]		154
	LineDetails	<LineDtls>		[0..*]		154

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.06/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RemittanceInformation/Structured/ReferredDocumentInformation**

  This element has change repeatability, the maximum occurrence has been changed to : 1

5.125.2   ReferredDocumentAmount

XML Tag: RfrdDocAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

The **RfrdDocAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "RemittanceAmount2" on page 156 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DuePayableAmount	<DuePyblAmt>		[0..1]		156
	DiscountAppliedAmount	<DscntApldAmt>		[0..*]		157
	CreditNoteAmount	<CdtNoteAmt>		[0..1]		157
	TaxAmount	<TaxAmt>		[0..*]		157
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason	<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>		[0..*]		157
	RemittedAmount	<RmtdAmt>		[0..1]		158

5.125.3   CreditorReferenceInformation

XML Tag: CdtrRefInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

The **CdtrRefInf** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 61 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		61
	Reference	<Ref>		[0..1]		62

5.125.4   Invoicer

XML Tag: Invcr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

The **Invcr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PartyIdentification43" on page 123 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		124
	PostalAddress	*<PstlAdr>*		[0..1]		124
	Identification	*<Id>*		[0..1]		125
	CountryOfResidence	*<CtryOfRes>*		[0..1]		125
	ContactDetails	*<CtctDtls>*		[0..1]		126

5.125.5   Invoicee

XML Tag: Invcee

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

The **Invcee** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PartyIdentification43" on page 123 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		124
	PostalAddress	*<PstlAdr>*		[0..1]		124
	Identification	*<Id>*		[0..1]		125
	CountryOfResidence	*<CtryOfRes>*		[0..1]		125
	ContactDetails	*<CtctDtls>*		[0..1]		126

5.125.6   TaxRemittance

XML Tag: TaxRmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

The **TaxRmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxInformation4" on page 188 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Creditor	<Cdtr>		[0..1]		189
	Debtor	<Dbtr>		[0..1]		189
	UltimateDebtor	<UltmtDbtr>		[0..1]		190
	AdministrationZone	<AdmstnZone>		[0..1]		190
	ReferenceNumber	<RefNb>		[0..1]		190
	Method	<Mtd>		[0..1]		190
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount	<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>		[0..1]		191
	TotalTaxAmount	<TtlTaxAmt>		[0..1]		191
	Date	<Dt>		[0..1]		191
	SequenceNumber	<SeqNb>		[0..1]		191
	Record	<Rcrd>		[0..*]		191

5.125.7   GarnishmentRemittance

XML Tag: GrnshmtRmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

The **GrnshmtRmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Garnishment1" on page 96 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		96
	Garnishee	<Grnshee>		[0..1]		97
	GarnishmentAdministrator	<GrnshmtAdmstr>		[0..1]		97
	ReferenceNumber	<RefNb>		[0..1]		97
	Date	<Dt>		[0..1]		98
	RemittedAmount	<RmtdAmt>		[0..1]		98
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator	<FmlyMdclInsrncInd>		[0..1]		98
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator	<MplyeeTermntnInd>		[0..1]		98

5.125.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation

XML Tag: AddtlRmtInf

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 262

5.126 SupplementaryData1

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PlaceAndName	*<PlcAndNm>*		[0..1]		181
	Envelope	*<Envlp>*		[1..1]		181

Rules

R8   SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

Error handling: Undefined

Used in element(s)

"SupplementaryData" on page 9, "SupplementaryData" on page 91

5.126.1 PlaceAndName

XML Tag: PlcAndNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 264

5.126.2 Envelope

XML Tag: Envlp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.

5.127 TaxAmount1

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the tax amount(s) of tax record.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Rate	*<Rate>*		[0..1]		182
	TaxableBaseAmount	*<TaxblBaseAmt>*		[0..1]		182
	TotalAmount	*<TtlAmt>*		[0..1]		182
	Details	*<Dtls>*		[0..*]		182

Used in element(s)

"TaxAmount" on page 197

5.127.1 Rate

XML Tag: Rate

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 274

5.127.2 TaxableBaseAmount

XML Tag: TaxblBaseAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money on which the tax is based.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 227

5.127.3 TotalAmount

XML Tag: TtlAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 227

5.127.4 Details

XML Tag: Dtls

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

The **Dtls** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxRecordDetails1" on page 197 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Period	<Prd>		[0..1]		198
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		198

5.128 TaxAmountAndType1

Definition: Specifies the amount with a specific type.

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		183
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		183

Used in element(s)

"TaxAmount" on page 157, "TaxAmount" on page 159

5.128.1   Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxAmountType1Choice" on page 184 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		184
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		184

5.128.2   Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 227

5.129 TaxAmountType1Choice

Definition: Specifies the amount type.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		184
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		184

Used in element(s)

"Type" on page 183

5.129.1   Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 258

5.129.2   Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.130 TaxAuthorisation1

Definition: Details of the authorised tax paying party.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Title	*<Titl>*		[0..1]		184
	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		185

Used in element(s)

"Authorisation" on page 194

5.130.1   Title

XML Tag: Titl

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Title or position of debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.130.2 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 262

5.131 TaxCharges2

Definition: Amount of money due to the government or tax authority, according to various pre-defined parameters such as thresholds or income.

🚫 Removed -   ◇ Ignored -   ⚠ Details below -   Ⓜ Mandatory -   R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[0..1]		185
	Rate	*<Rate>*		[0..1]		185
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[0..1]		185

Used in element(s)

"Tax" on page 12, "Tax" on page 114, "Tax" on page 57

5.131.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference to unambiguously identify the nature of the tax levied, such as Value Added Tax (VAT)

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.131.2 Rate

XML Tag: Rate

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 274

5.131.3 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 227

5.132 TaxInformation3

Definition: Details about tax paid, or to be paid, to the government in accordance with the law, including pre-defined parameters such as thresholds and type of account.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Creditor	*<Cdtr>*		[0..1]		186
	Debtor	*<Dbtr>*		[0..1]		186
	AdministrationZone	*<AdmstnZn>*		[0..1]		187
	ReferenceNumber	*<RefNb>*		[0..1]		187
	Method	*<Mtd>*		[0..1]		187
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount	*<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*		[0..1]		187
	TotalTaxAmount	*<TtlTaxAmt>*		[0..1]		187
	Date	*<Dt>*		[0..1]		188
	SequenceNumber	*<SeqNb>*		[0..1]		188
	Record	*<Rcrd>*		[0..*]		188

Used in element(s)

"Tax" on page 87

5.132.1   Creditor

XML Tag: Cdtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

The **Cdtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxParty1" on page 192 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TaxIdentification	*<TaxId>*		[0..1]		192
	RegistrationIdentification	*<RegnId>*		[0..1]		192
	TaxType	*<TaxTp>*		[0..1]		193

5.132.2   Debtor

XML Tag: Dbtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

The **Dbtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxParty2" on page 193 for details)

 Removed - Ignored - Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TaxIdentification	*<TaxId>*		[0..1]		193
	RegistrationIdentification	*<RegnId>*		[0..1]		193
	TaxType	*<TaxTp>*		[0..1]		193
	Authorisation	*<Authstn>*		[0..1]		194

5.132.3 AdministrationZone

XML Tag: AdmstnZn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.132.4 ReferenceNumber

XML Tag: RefNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 262

5.132.5 Method

XML Tag: Mtd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.132.6 TotalTaxableBaseAmount

XML Tag: TtlTaxblBaseAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 227

5.132.7 TotalTaxAmount

XML Tag: TtlTaxAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 227

5.132.8   Date

XML Tag: Dt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 260

5.132.9   SequenceNumber

XML Tag: SeqNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 268

5.132.10   Record

XML Tag: Rcrd

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

The **Rcrd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxRecord1" on page 195 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		195
	Category	*<Ctgy>*		[0..1]		196
	CategoryDetails	*<CtgyDtls>*		[0..1]		196
	DebtorStatus	*<DbtrSts>*		[0..1]		196
	CertificateIdentification	*<CertId>*		[0..1]		196
	FormsCode	*<FrmsCd>*		[0..1]		196
	Period	*<Prd>*		[0..1]		196
	TaxAmount	*<TaxAmt>*		[0..1]		197
	AdditionalInformation	*<AddtlInf>*		[0..1]		197

5.133 TaxInformation4

Definition: Details about tax paid, or to be paid, to the government in accordance with the law, including pre-defined parameters such as thresholds and type of account.

Removed - Ignored - Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Creditor	<Cdtr>		[0..1]		189
	Debtor	<Dbtr>		[0..1]		189
	UltimateDebtor	<UltmtDbtr>		[0..1]		190
	AdministrationZone	<AdmstnZone>		[0..1]		190
	ReferenceNumber	<RefNb>		[0..1]		190
	Method	<Mtd>		[0..1]		190
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount	<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>		[0..1]		191
	TotalTaxAmount	<TtlTaxAmt>		[0..1]		191
	Date	<Dt>		[0..1]		191
	SequenceNumber	<SeqNb>		[0..1]		191
	Record	<Rcrd>		[0..*]		191

Used in element(s)

"TaxRemittance" on page 179

5.133.1   Creditor

XML Tag: Cdtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

The **Cdtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxParty1" on page 192 for details)

Removed - Ignored - Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TaxIdentification	<TaxId>		[0..1]		192
	RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>		[0..1]		192
	TaxType	<TaxTp>		[0..1]		193

5.133.2   Debtor

XML Tag: Dbtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

The **Dbtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxParty2" on page 193 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔸 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TaxIdentification	*<TaxId>*		[0..1]		193
	RegistrationIdentification	*<RegnId>*		[0..1]		193
	TaxType	*<TaxTp>*		[0..1]		193
	Authorisation	*<Authstn>*		[0..1]		194

5.133.3 UltimateDebtor

XML Tag: UltmtDbtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

The **UltmtDbtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxParty2" on page 193 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔸 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TaxIdentification	*<TaxId>*		[0..1]		193
	RegistrationIdentification	*<RegnId>*		[0..1]		193
	TaxType	*<TaxTp>*		[0..1]		193
	Authorisation	*<Authstn>*		[0..1]		194

5.133.4 AdministrationZone

XML Tag: AdmstnZone

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.133.5 ReferenceNumber

XML Tag: RefNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 262

5.133.6 Method

XML Tag: Mtd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.133.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount

XML Tag: TtlTaxblBaseAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 227

5.133.8 TotalTaxAmount

XML Tag: TtlTaxAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 227

5.133.9 Date

XML Tag: Dt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 260

5.133.10 SequenceNumber

XML Tag: SeqNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 268

5.133.11 Record

XML Tag: Rcrd

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

The **Rcrd** block contains the following elements (see datatype <u>"TaxRecord1" on page 195</u> for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		195
	Category	*<Ctgy>*		[0..1]		196
	CategoryDetails	*<CtgyDtls>*		[0..1]		196
	DebtorStatus	*<DbtrSts>*		[0..1]		196
	CertificateIdentification	*<CertId>*		[0..1]		196
	FormsCode	*<FrmsCd>*		[0..1]		196
	Period	*<Prd>*		[0..1]		196
	TaxAmount	*<TaxAmt>*		[0..1]		197
	AdditionalInformation	*<AddtlInf>*		[0..1]		197

5.134 TaxParty1

Definition: Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TaxIdentification	*<TaxId>*		[0..1]		192
	RegistrationIdentification	*<RegnId>*		[0..1]		192
	TaxType	*<TaxTp>*		[0..1]		193

Used in element(s)

<u>"Creditor" on page 186</u>, <u>"Creditor" on page 189</u>

5.134.1   TaxIdentification

XML Tag: TaxId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax identification number of the creditor.

Datatype: <u>"Max35Text" on page 264</u>

5.134.2   RegistrationIdentification

XML Tag: RegnId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.134.3 TaxType

XML Tag: TaxTp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of tax payer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.135 TaxParty2

Definition: Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TaxIdentification	*<TaxId>*		[0..1]		193
	RegistrationIdentification	*<RegnId>*		[0..1]		193
	TaxType	*<TaxTp>*		[0..1]		193
	Authorisation	*<Authstn>*		[0..1]		194

Used in element(s)

"Debtor" on page 186, "Debtor" on page 189, "UltimateDebtor" on page 190

5.135.1 TaxIdentification

XML Tag: TaxId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax identification number of the debtor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.135.2 RegistrationIdentification

XML Tag: RegnId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.135.3 TaxType

XML Tag: TaxTp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of tax payer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.135.4   Authorisation

XML Tag: Authstn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details of the authorised tax paying party.

The **Authstn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxAuthorisation1" on page 184 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Title	*<Titl>*		[0..1]		184
	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		185

5.136   TaxPeriod1

Definition: Period of time details related to the tax payment.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Year	*<Yr>*		[0..1]		194
	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		194
	FromToDate	*<FrToDt>*		[0..1]		195

Used in element(s)

"Period" on page 198, "Period" on page 196

5.136.1   Year

XML Tag: Yr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 260

5.136.2   Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 278

5.136.3   FromToDate

XML Tag: FrToDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

The **FrToDt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DatePeriodDetails" on page 68 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromDate	*<FrDt>*		[1..1]		69
	ToDate	*<ToDt>*		[1..1]		69

5.137 TaxRecord1

Definition: Set of elements used to define the tax record.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		195
	Category	*<Ctgy>*		[0..1]		196
	CategoryDetails	*<CtgyDtls>*		[0..1]		196
	DebtorStatus	*<DbtrSts>*		[0..1]		196
	CertificateIdentification	*<CertId>*		[0..1]		196
	FormsCode	*<FrmsCd>*		[0..1]		196
	Period	*<Prd>*		[0..1]		196
	TaxAmount	*<TaxAmt>*		[0..1]		197
	AdditionalInformation	*<AddtlInf>*		[0..1]		197

Used in element(s)

"Record" on page 188, "Record" on page 191

5.137.1   Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.137.2   Category

XML Tag: Ctgy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.137.3   CategoryDetails

XML Tag: CtgyDtls

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.137.4   DebtorStatus

XML Tag: DbtrSts

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.137.5   CertificateIdentification

XML Tag: CertId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.137.6   FormsCode

XML Tag: FrmsCd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.137.7   Period

XML Tag: Prd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

The **Prd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxPeriod1" on page 194 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Year	*<Yr>*		[0..1]		194
	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		194
	FromToDate	*<FrToDt>*		[0..1]		195

5.137.8　TaxAmount

XML Tag: TaxAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.

The **TaxAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxAmount1" on page 182 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Rate	*<Rate>*		[0..1]		182
	TaxableBaseAmount	*<TaxblBaseAmt>*		[0..1]		182
	TotalAmount	*<TtlAmt>*		[0..1]		182
	Details	*<Dtls>*		[0..*]		182

5.137.9　AdditionalInformation

XML Tag: AddtlInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 262

5.138　TaxRecordDetails1

Definition: Provides information on the individual tax amount(s) per period of the tax record.

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Period	*<Prd>*		[0..1]		198
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		198

Used in element(s)

5.138.1   Period

XML Tag: Prd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

The **Prd** block contains the following elements (see datatype <u>"TaxPeriod1" on page 194</u> for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Year	*<Yr>*		[0..1]		194
	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		194
	FromToDate	*<FrToDt>*		[0..1]		195

5.138.2   Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Datatype: <u>"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 227</u>

5.139 TechnicalInputChannel1Choice

Definition: Specifies the technical input channel.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	*<Cd>*	{Or	[1..1]		198
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		199

Used in element(s)

5.139.1   Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical input channel, as published in an external technical input channel code list.

Datatype: <u>"ExternalTechnicalInputChannel1Code" on page 258</u>

5.139.2   Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical channel used to input the instruction, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.140 TotalTransactions5

Definition: Set of elements used to provide summary information on entries.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TotalEntries	*<TtlNtries>*		[0..1]		199
	TotalCreditEntries	*<TtlCdtNtries>*		[0..1]		199
	TotalDebitEntries	*<TtlDbtNtries>*		[0..1]		200
	TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode	*<TtlNtriesPerBkTxCd>*		[0..*]		200

Used in element(s)

"TransactionsSummary" on page 17

5.140.1   TotalEntries

XML Tag: TtlNtries

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the total number and sum of debit and credit entries.

The **TtlNtries** block contains the following elements (see datatype "NumberAndSumOfTransactions4" on page 117 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NumberOfEntries	*<NbOfNtries>*		[0..1]		117
	Sum	*<Sum>*		[0..1]		117
	TotalNetEntry	*<TtlNetNtry>*		[0..1]		118

5.140.2   TotalCreditEntries

XML Tag: TtlCdtNtries

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the total number and sum of credit entries.

The **TtlCdtNtries** block contains the following elements (see datatype "NumberAndSumOfTransactions1" on page 116 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NumberOfEntries	*<NbOfNtries>*		[0..1]		117
	Sum	*<Sum>*		[0..1]		117

5.140.3 TotalDebitEntries

XML Tag: TtlDbtNtries

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the total number and sum of debit entries.

The **TtlDbtNtries** block contains the following elements (see datatype "NumberAndSumOfTransactions1" on page 116 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NumberOfEntries	*<NbOfNtries>*		[0..1]		117
	Sum	*<Sum>*		[0..1]		117

5.140.4 TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode

XML Tag: TtlNtriesPerBkTxCd

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the total number and sum of entries per bank transaction code.

The **TtlNtriesPerBkTxCd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TotalsPerBankTransactionCode4" on page 201 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NumberOfEntries	*<NbOfNtries>*		[0..1]		201
	Sum	*<Sum>*		[0..1]		201
	TotalNetEntry	*<TtlNetNtry>*		[0..1]		201
	ForecastIndicator	*<FcstInd>*		[0..1]		202
	BankTransactionCode	*<BkTxCd>*		[1..1]		202
	Availability	*<Avlbty>*		[0..*]		202

5.141 TotalsPerBankTransactionCode4

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the total sum of entries per bank transaction code.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NumberOfEntries	*<NbOfNtries>*		[0..1]		201
	Sum	*<Sum>*		[0..1]		201
	TotalNetEntry	*<TtlNetNtry>*		[0..1]		201
	ForecastIndicator	*<FcstInd>*		[0..1]		202
	BankTransactionCode	*<BkTxCd>*		[1..1]		202
	Availability	*<Avlbty>*		[0..*]		202

Used in element(s)

"TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode" on page 200

5.141.1   NumberOfEntries

XML Tag: NbOfNtries

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual entries for the bank transaction code.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 263

5.141.2   Sum

XML Tag: Sum

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 245

5.141.3   TotalNetEntry

XML Tag: TtlNetNtry

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total debit or credit amount that is the result of the netted amounts for all debit and credit entries per bank transaction code.

The **TtlNetNtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AmountAndDirection35" on page 25 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		26
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[1..1]		26

5.141.4   ForecastIndicator

XML Tag: FcstInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the bank transaction code is related to booked or forecast items.

Datatype: "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 282

5.141.5   BankTransactionCode

XML Tag: BkTxCd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to fully identify the type of underlying transaction resulting in an entry.

The **BkTxCd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BankTransactionCodeStructure4" on page 26 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Domain	<Domn>		[0..1]		27
	Proprietary	<Prtry>		[0..1]		27

5.141.6   Availability

XML Tag: Avlbty

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.

The **Avlbty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAvailability1" on page 50 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	*<Dt>*		[1..1]		51
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		51
	CreditDebitIndicator	*<CdtDbtInd>*		[1..1]		51

5.142 TrackData1

Definition: Magnetic track or equivalent payment card data.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TrackNumber	*<TrckNb>*		[0..1]		203
	TrackValue	*<TrckVal>*		[1..1]		203

Used in element(s)

"TrackData" on page 135

5.142.1 TrackNumber

XML Tag: TrckNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Track number of the card.

Datatype: "Exact1NumericText" on page 250

5.142.2 TrackValue

XML Tag: TrckVal

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card track content or equivalent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 262

5.143 TransactionAgents3

Definition: Provides further details on the agents specific to the individual transaction.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DebtorAgent	*<DbtrAgt>*		[0..1]		204
	CreditorAgent	*<CdtrAgt>*		[0..1]		204
	IntermediaryAgent1	*<IntrmyAgt1>*		[0..1]	🚫	205
	IntermediaryAgent2	*<IntrmyAgt2>*		[0..1]	🚫	205
	IntermediaryAgent3	*<IntrmyAgt3>*		[0..1]	🚫	206
	ReceivingAgent	*<RcvgAgt>*		[0..1]	⚠	206
	DeliveringAgent	*<DlvrgAgt>*		[0..1]	⚠	207
	IssuingAgent	*<IssgAgt>*		[0..1]	⚠	207
	SettlementPlace	*<SttlmPlc>*		[0..1]	⚠	208
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*		[0..*]	🚫	208

Used in element(s)

"RelatedAgents" on page 84

5.143.1   DebtorAgent

XML Tag: DbtrAgt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

The **DbtrAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification5" on page 31 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	*<FinInstnId>*		[1..1]		31
	BranchIdentification	*<BrnchId>*		[0..1]		32

5.143.2   CreditorAgent

XML Tag: CdtrAgt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

The **CdtrAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification5" on page 31 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	*<FinInstnId>*		[1..1]		31
	BranchIdentification	*<BrnchId>*		[0..1]		32

5.143.3   IntermediaryAgent1

XML Tag: IntrmyAgt1

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

The **IntrmyAgt1** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification5" on page 31 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	*<FinInstnId>*		[1..1]		31
	BranchIdentification	*<BrnchId>*		[0..1]		32

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.054.001.06/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IntermediaryAgent1) is removed.**

5.143.4   IntermediaryAgent2

XML Tag: IntrmyAgt2

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

The **IntrmyAgt2** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionI-dentification5" on page 31 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		31
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		32

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.054.001.06/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedA-gents/IntermediaryAgent2) is removed.**

5.143.5   IntermediaryAgent3

XML Tag: IntrmyAgt3

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

The **IntrmyAgt3** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionI-dentification5" on page 31 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		31
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		32

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.054.001.06/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedA-gents/IntermediaryAgent3) is removed.**

5.143.6   ReceivingAgent

XML Tag: RcvgAgt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that receives securities from the delivering agent at the place of settlement, such as central securities depository.

Can also be used in the context of treasury operations.

The **RcvgAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification5" on page 31 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	*<FinInstnId>*		[1..1]		31
	BranchIdentification	*<BrnchId>*		[0..1]		32

Usage Guideline details

• **on camt.054.001.06/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/ReceivingAgent**

Comment:
August 16 - Members to confirm the usage of this element.

5.143.7   DeliveringAgent

XML Tag: DlvrgAgt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that delivers securities to the receiving agent at the place of settlement, such as a central securities depository.

Can also be used in the context of treasury operations.

The **DlvrgAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification5" on page 31 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	*<FinInstnId>*		[1..1]		31
	BranchIdentification	*<BrnchId>*		[0..1]		32

Usage Guideline details

• **on camt.054.001.06/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/DeliveringAgent**

Comment:
August 16 - Members to confirm the usage of this element.

5.143.8   IssuingAgent

XML Tag: IssgAgt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity that has the right to issue securities.

The **IssgAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification5" on page 31 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		31
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		32

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.06/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/IssuingAgent**

  Comment:
  August 16 - Members to confirm the usage of this element.

5.143.9   SettlementPlace

XML Tag: SttlmPlc

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where settlement of the securities takes place.

Usage: This is typed by a financial institution identification as this is the standard way to identify a securities settlement agent/central system.

The **SttlmPlc** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification5" on page 31 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		31
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		32

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.06/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedAgents/SettlementPlace**

  Comment:
  August 16 - Members to confirm the usage of this element.

5.143.10   Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary agent related to the underlying transaction.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ProprietaryAgent3" on page 146 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		146
	Agent	<Agt>		[1..1]		146

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.054.001.06/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedA-gents/Proprietary) is removed.**

5.144 TransactionDates2

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the dates related to the underlying individual transaction.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AcceptanceDateTime	<AccptncDtTm>		[0..1]	🚫	209
	TradeActivityContractualSettlement-Date	<TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>		[0..1]		210
	TradeDate	<TradDt>		[0..1]		210
	InterbankSettlementDate	<IntrBkSttlmDt>		[0..1]		210
	StartDate	<StartDt>		[0..1]		210
	EndDate	<EndDt>		[0..1]		210
	TransactionDateTime	<TxDtTm>		[0..1]		210
	Proprietary	<Prtry>		[0..*]	🚫	211

Used in element(s)

"RelatedDates" on page 86

5.144.1   AcceptanceDateTime

XML Tag: AccptncDtTm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point in time when the payment order from the initiating party meets the processing conditions of the account servicing agent. This means that the account servicing agent has received the payment order and has applied checks such as authorisation, availability of funds.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 260

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.054.001.06/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/Related-Dates/AcceptanceDateTime) is removed.**

5.144.2　TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate

XML Tag: TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies when an amount of money should have contractually been credited or debited the account versus when the amount of money was actually settled (debited/credited) on the cash account.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 260

5.144.3　TradeDate

XML Tag: TradDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the trade was executed.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 260

5.144.4　InterbankSettlementDate

XML Tag: IntrBkSttlmDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 260

5.144.5　StartDate

XML Tag: StartDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Start date of the underlying transaction, such as a treasury transaction, an investment plan.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 260

5.144.6　EndDate

XML Tag: EndDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: End date of the underlying transaction, such as a treasury transaction, an investment plan.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 260

5.144.7　TransactionDateTime

XML Tag: TxDtTm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time of the underlying transaction.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 260

5.144.8 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary date related to the underlying transaction.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ProprietaryDate2" on page 147 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	*<Tp>*		[1..1]		148
	Date	*<Dt>*		[1..1]		148

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.054.001.06/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedDates/Proprietary) is removed.**

5.145 TransactionIdentifier1

Definition: Identification of the transaction in an unambiguous way.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TransactionDateTime	*<TxDtTm>*		[1..1]		211
	TransactionReference	*<TxRef>*		[1..1]		212

Used in element(s)

"TransactionIdentification" on page 39

5.145.1 TransactionDateTime

XML Tag: TxDtTm

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Local date and time of the transaction assigned by the POI (Point Of Interaction).

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 260

5.145.2 TransactionReference

XML Tag: TxRef

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction that has to be unique for a time period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.146 TransactionInterest3

Definition: Provide further details on transaction specific interest information that applies to the underlying transaction.

🚫 Removed - 🔸 Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TotalInterestAndTaxAmount	<TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt>		[0..1]		212
	Record	<Rcrd>		[0..*]		212

Used in element(s)

"Interest" on page 170, "Interest" on page 83

5.146.1 TotalInterestAndTaxAmount

XML Tag: TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of interests and taxes included in the entry amount.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 227

5.146.2 Record

XML Tag: Rcrd

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Individual interest record.

The **Rcrd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "InterestRecord1" on page 112 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	*<Amt>*		[1..1]		112
	CreditDebitIndicator	*<CdtDbtInd>*		[1..1]		112
	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		113
	Rate	*<Rate>*		[0..1]		113
	FromToDate	*<FrToDt>*		[0..1]		113
	Reason	*<Rsn>*		[0..1]		114
	Tax	*<Tax>*		[0..1]		114

5.147 TransactionParties3

Definition: Provides further details on the parties specific to the individual transaction.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	InitiatingParty	*<InitgPty>*		[0..1]		213
	Debtor	*<Dbtr>*		[0..1]		214
	DebtorAccount	*<DbtrAcct>*		[0..1]		214
	UltmateDebtor	*<UltmtDbtr>*		[0..1]		215
	Creditor	*<Cdtr>*		[0..1]		215
	CreditorAccount	*<CdtrAcct>*		[0..1]		216
	UltmateCreditor	*<UltmtCdtr>*		[0..1]		216
	TradingParty	*<TradgPty>*		[0..1]		217
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*		[0..*]	🚫	217

Used in element(s)

"RelatedParties" on page 83

5.147.1   InitiatingParty

XML Tag: InitgPty

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that initiated the payment that is reported in the entry.

The **InitgPty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PartyIdentification43" on page 123 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		124
	PostalAddress	*<PstlAdr>*		[0..1]		124
	Identification	*<Id>*		[0..1]		125
	CountryOfResidence	*<CtryOfRes>*		[0..1]		125
	ContactDetails	*<CtctDtls>*		[0..1]		126

5.147.2 Debtor

XML Tag: Dbtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

The **Dbtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PartyIdentification43" on page 123 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		124
	PostalAddress	*<PstlAdr>*		[0..1]		124
	Identification	*<Id>*		[0..1]		125
	CountryOfResidence	*<CtryOfRes>*		[0..1]		125
	ContactDetails	*<CtctDtls>*		[0..1]		126

5.147.3 DebtorAccount

XML Tag: DbtrAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor.

The **DbtrAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccount24" on page 46 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		46
	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		46
	Currency	*<Ccy>*		[0..1]		47
	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		47

5.147.4   UltimateDebtor

XML Tag: UltmtDbtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

The **UltmtDbtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PartyIdentification43" on page 123 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		124
	PostalAddress	*<PstlAdr>*		[0..1]		124
	Identification	*<Id>*		[0..1]		125
	CountryOfResidence	*<CtryOfRes>*		[0..1]		125
	ContactDetails	*<CtctDtls>*		[0..1]		126

5.147.5   Creditor

XML Tag: Cdtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

The **Cdtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PartyIdentification43" on page 123 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		124
	PostalAddress	*<PstlAdr>*		[0..1]		124
	Identification	*<Id>*		[0..1]		125
	CountryOfResidence	*<CtryOfRes>*		[0..1]		125
	ContactDetails	*<CtctDtls>*		[0..1]		126

5.147.6   CreditorAccount

XML Tag: CdtrAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry has been posted as a result of the payment transaction.

The **CdtrAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccount24" on page 46 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	*<Id>*		[1..1]		46
	Type	*<Tp>*		[0..1]		46
	Currency	*<Ccy>*		[0..1]		47
	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		47

5.147.7   UltimateCreditor

XML Tag: UltmtCdtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

The **UltmtCdtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PartyIdentification43" on page 123 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		124
	PostalAddress	*<PstlAdr>*		[0..1]		124
	Identification	*<Id>*		[0..1]		125
	CountryOfResidence	*<CtryOfRes>*		[0..1]		125
	ContactDetails	*<CtctDtls>*		[0..1]		126

5.147.8   TradingParty

XML Tag: TradgPty

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that plays an active role in planning and executing the transactions that create or liquidate investments of the investors assets, or that move the investor's assets from one investment to another. A trading party is a trade instructor, an investment decision-maker, a post trade administrator, or a trader. In the context of treasury, it is the party that negotiates and executes the treasury transaction.

The **TradgPty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PartyIdentification43" on page 123 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	*<Nm>*		[0..1]		124
	PostalAddress	*<PstlAdr>*		[0..1]		124
	Identification	*<Id>*		[0..1]		125
	CountryOfResidence	*<CtryOfRes>*		[0..1]		125
	ContactDetails	*<CtctDtls>*		[0..1]		126

5.147.9   Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary party related to the underlying transaction.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ProprietaryParty3" on page 148 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		148
	Party	<Pty>		[1..1]		148

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.054.001.06/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/RelatedParties/Proprietary) is removed.**

5.148 TransactionPrice3Choice

Definition: Specifies the price information related to the underlying transaction.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DealPrice	<DealPric>	{Or	[1..1]		218
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..*]		219

Used in element(s)

"RelatedPrice" on page 86

5.148.1   DealPrice

XML Tag: DealPric

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the price of the traded financial instrument.

This is the deal price of the individual trade transaction.

If there is only one trade transaction for the execution of the trade, then the deal price could equal the executed trade price (unless, for example, the price includes commissions or rounding, or some other factor has been applied to the deal price or the executed trade price, or both).

The **DealPric** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Price2" on page 143 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		143
	Value	<Val>		[1..1]		143

5.148.2   Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Proprietary price specification related to the underlying transaction.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ProprietaryPrice2" on page 149 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	*<Tp>*		[1..1]		149
	Price	*<Pric>*		[1..1]		149

5.149 TransactionQuantities2Choice

Definition: Specifies the quantities (such as securities) in the underlying transaction.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Quantity	*<Qty>*	{Or	[1..1]		219
	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount	*<OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>*	Or	[1..1]		220
	Proprietary	*<Prtry>*	Or}	[1..1]		220

Used in element(s)

"RelatedQuantities" on page 87

5.149.1   Quantity

XML Tag: Qty

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the quantity (such as securities) in the underlying transaction.

The **Qty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "FinancialInstrumentQuantityChoice" on page 94 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Unit	*<Unit>*	{Or	[1..1]		94
	FaceAmount	*<FaceAmt>*	Or	[1..1]		94
	AmortisedValue	*<AmtsdVal>*	Or}	[1..1]		94

5.149.2   OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount

XML Tag: OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Face amount and amortised value of security.

The **OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "OriginalAndCurrentQuantities1" on page 119 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FaceAmount	*<FaceAmt>*		[1..1]		120
	AmortisedValue	*<AmtsdVal>*		[1..1]		120

5.149.3   Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary quantities specification defined in the underlying transaction.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ProprietaryQuantity1" on page 149 for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	*<Tp>*		[1..1]		150
	Quantity	*<Qty>*		[1..1]		150

5.150 TransactionReferences3

Definition: Identifies the underlying transaction.

🚫 Removed - 🔶 Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	MessageIdentification	<MsgId>		[0..1]		221
	AccountServicerReference	<AcctSvcrRef>		[0..1]		221
	PaymentInformationIdentification	<PmtInfId>		[0..1]		221
	InstructionIdentification	<InstrId>		[0..1]		222
	EndToEndIdentification	<EndToEndId>		[0..1]	⚠️	222
	TransactionIdentification	<TxId>		[0..1]		222
	MandateIdentification	<MndtId>		[0..1]	🚫	223
	ChequeNumber	<ChqNb>		[0..1]		223
	ClearingSystemReference	<ClrSysRef>		[0..1]	🚫	223
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification	<AcctOwnrTxId>		[0..1]		223
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification	<AcctSvcrTxId>		[0..1]		224
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification	<MktInfrstrctrTxId>		[0..1]	🚫	224
	ProcessingIdentification	<PrcgId>		[0..1]	🚫	224
	Proprietary	<Prtry>		[0..*]	🚫	224

Used in element(s)

5.150.1   MessageIdentification

XML Tag: MsgId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party of the underlying message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.150.2   AccountServicerReference

XML Tag: AcctSvcrRef

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the account servicing institution, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.150.3   PaymentInformationIdentification

XML Tag: PmtInfId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the payment information group within the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.150.4 InstructionIdentification

XML Tag: InstrId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.150.5 EndToEndIdentification

XML Tag: EndToEndId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Usage: In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

Usage Guideline details

- **on camt.054.001.06/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/References/EndToEndIdentification**

  – **CPA_EndToEndIdentificationRule:**

    ```
    The end-to-end identification must be reported when it is known by the reporting
    bank. If not known, NOT PROVIDED shall be populated.
    ```

5.150.6 TransactionIdentification

XML Tag: TxId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level.

Usage: The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.150.7   MandateIdentification

XML Tag: MndtId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.054.001.06/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/References/MandateIdentification) is removed.**

5.150.8   ChequeNumber

XML Tag: ChqNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a cheque as assigned by the agent.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.150.9   ClearingSystemReference

XML Tag: ClrSysRef

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.054.001.06/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/References/ClearingSystemReference) is removed.**

5.150.10   AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification

XML Tag: AcctOwnrTxId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the securities transaction as known by the securities account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.150.11 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification

XML Tag: AcctSvcrTxId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the securities transaction as known by the securities account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

5.150.12 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification

XML Tag: MktInfrstrctrTxId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a securities transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.054.001.06/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/References/MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification) is removed.**

5.150.13 ProcessingIdentification

XML Tag: PrcgId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the securities transaction assigned by the processor of the instruction other than the securities account owner, the securities account servicer and the market infrastructure.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 264

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.054.001.06/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/References/ProcessingIdentification) is removed.**

5.150.14 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary reference related to the underlying transaction.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype <u>"ProprietaryReference1" on page 150</u> for details)

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	*<Tp>*		[1..1]		150
	Reference	*<Ref>*		[1..1]		151

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(camt.054.001.06/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/References/Proprietary) is removed.**

5.151 YieldedOrValueType1Choice

Definition: Choice of value type.

🚫 Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⚠ Details below - Ⓜ Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	*<XML Tag>*	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Yielded	*<Yldd>*	{Or	[1..1]		225
	ValueType	*<ValTp>*	Or}	[1..1]		225

Used in element(s)

<u>"Type" on page 143</u>

5.151.1 Yielded

XML Tag: Yldd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the price is expressed as a yield.

Datatype: <u>"YesNoIndicator" on page 287</u>

5.151.2 ValueType

XML Tag: ValTp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: <u>"PriceValueType1Code" on page 275</u>

6   Message Datatypes

Note	The following chapter identifies the datatypes that are used in the BankToCustomerDebit-CreditNotificationV06 message.

6.1   ActiveCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type must be used with the following XML Attributes:

Attribute	Tag	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 226

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Rules

R13   CurrencyAmount ✓

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

Error handling:

– *Error severity:* Fatal

– *Error Code:* D00007

– *Error Text:* Invalid currency code or too many decimal digits.

Used in element(s)

"Amount" on page 53, "NoteDenomination" on page 52

6.2   ActiveCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: Code

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}

Rules

R14   ActiveCurrency ✓

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

Error handling:

– *Error severity:* Fatal

– *Error Code:* D00005

– *Error Text:* Invalid currency code

Used in attribute(s)

"ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 226

6.3   ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217. The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) is not checked as per ISO 4217: It must be lesser than or equal to 13.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

Type: Amount

This data type must be used with the following XML Attributes:

Attribute	Tag	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 228

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	13

Used in element(s)

"Amount" on page 144

6.4   ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type must be used with the following XML Attributes:

Attribute	Tag	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 228

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Rules

R11   CurrencyAmount ✓

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

Error handling:

– *Error severity:* Fatal

– *Error Code:* D00007

– *Error Text:* Invalid currency code or too many decimal digits.

Used in element(s)

"Amount" on page 24, "Amount" on page 25, "Amount" on page 185, "Amount" on page 72, "Amount" on page 198, "Amount" on page 112, "Amount" on page 70, "Amount" on page 183, "Amount" on page 55, "Amount" on page 165, "Amount" on page 51, "Amount" on page 80, "CreditNoteAmount" on page 157, "CreditNoteAmount" on page 159, "DuePayableAmount" on page 156, "DuePayableAmount" on page 158, "Price" on page 149, "RemittedAmount" on page 158, "RemittedAmount" on page 98, "RemittedAmount" on page 160, "TaxableBaseAmount" on page 182, "TotalAmount" on page 30, "TotalAmount" on page 182, "TotalChargesAndTaxAmount" on page 54, "TotalInterestAndTaxAmount" on page 212, "TotalTaxAmount" on page 187, "TotalTaxAmount" on page 191, "TotalTaxableBaseAmount" on page 187, "TotalTaxableBaseAmount" on page 191

6.5   ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: Code

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}

Rules

R7   ActiveOrHistoricCurrency ✓

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) con-

tiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

Error handling:

– *Error severity:* Fatal

– *Error Code:* D00006

– *Error Text:* Invalid currency code.

Used in element(s)

Used in attribute(s)

6.6 AddressType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of address.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.

Used in element(s)

Restricts

6.7 AddressTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the type of address.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.

Code	Name	Definition
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.

Is restricted by

"AddressType2Code" on page 229

6.8 AmountDirectionCode

Definition: Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease or the result of a reversal operation.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.
RVCD	ReversalCredit	Debit entry used to reverse a previously booked credit entry.
RVDB	ReversalDebit	Credit entry used to reverse a previously booked debit entry.

Is restricted by

"CreditDebitCode" on page 245

6.9 AnyBICIdentifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{6,6}[A-Z2-9][A-NP-Z0-9]([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Rules

R6   AnyBIC ✓

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

Error handling:

  – *Error severity:* Fatal

  – *Error Code:* D00008

  – *Error Text:* Invalid BIC.

Used in element(s)

6.10   AttendanceContext1Code

Definition: Human attendance at the POI location during the transaction.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
ATTD	Attended	Attended payment, with an attendant.
SATT	SemiAttended	Semi-attended, including self checkout. An attendant supervises several payment, and could be called to help the cardholder.
UATT	Unattended	Unattended payment, no attendant present.

Used in element(s)

Restricts

6.11   AttendanceContextCode

Definition: Human attendance at the POI location during the transaction.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
ATTD	Attended	Attended payment, with an attendant.
ATTL	AttendantDelivery	Delivery by an attendant.
CARR	CarrierDelivery	Delivery by a carrier.
CUST	CustomerDelivery	Delivery by the customer.
FULL	FullServe	Full service for fuel distribution.
SATT	SemiAttended	Semi-attended, including self checkout. An attendant supervises several payment, and could be called to help the cardholder.
SELF	SelfServe	Self service for fuel distribution.

Code	Name	Definition
UATT	Unattended	Unattended payment, no attendant present.

Is restricted by

"AttendanceContext1Code" on page 231

6.12 AuthenticationEntity1Code

Definition: Entity or object in charge of verifying the cardholder authenticity.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
AGNT	AuthorisedAgent	Authorisation agent of the issuer.
ICCD	ICC	Application in the chip card (Integrated Circuit Card), for instance an offline PIN verification.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant (for example signature verification by the attendant).

Used in element(s)

"AuthenticationEntity" on page 45

Restricts

"AuthenticationEntityCode" on page 232

6.13 AuthenticationEntityCode

Definition: Entity or object in charge of verifying the cardholder authenticity.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
ACQR	Acquirer	Acquirer of the transaction.
AGNT	AuthorisedAgent	Authorisation agent of the issuer.
ICCD	ICC	Application in the chip card (Integrated Circuit Card), for instance an offline PIN verification.
ISSR	Issuer	Card issuer.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant (for example signature verification by the attendant).
TRML	Terminal	Secure application in the terminal.

Is restricted by

"AuthenticationEntity1Code" on page 232

6.14   AuthenticationMethod1Code

Definition: Method used to authenticate a cardholder.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
BYPS	Bypass	Authentication bypassed by the merchant.
CPSG	SignatureCapture	Electronic signature capture (handwritten signature).
FPIN	OfflinePIN	Off-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
MANU	ManualVerification	Manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
MERC	MerchantAuthentication	Merchant-related authentication.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	On-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
PPSG	PaperSignature	Handwritten paper signature.
SCNL	SecuredChannel	Channel-encrypted transaction.
SCRT	SecureCertificate	Electronic commerce transaction secured with the X.509 certificate of a customer.
SNCT	SecureNoCertificate	Secure electronic transaction without cardholder certificate.
UKNW	UnknownMethod	Authentication method is performed unknown.

Used in element(s)

Restricts

6.15   AuthenticationMethodCode

Definition: Method used to authenticate a cardholder.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
ADDB	BillingAddressVerification	Cardholder billing address verification.
ADDS	ShippingAddressVerification	Cardholder shipping address verification.
BIOM	Biometry	Biometric authentication of the cardholder.
BYPS	Bypass	Authentication bypassed by the merchant.

Code	Name	Definition
CDHI	CardholderIdentificationData	Cardholder data provided for verification, for instance social security number, driver license number, passport number.
CPSG	SignatureCapture	Electronic signature capture (handwritten signature).
CRYP	CryptogramVerification	Verification of a cryptogram generated by a chip card or another device, for instance ARQC (Authorisation Request Cryptogram).
CSCV	CSCVerification	Verification of Card Security Code.
CSEC	SecureElectronicCommerce	Authentication performed during a secure electronic commerce transaction.
FPIN	OfflinePIN	Off-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
MANU	ManualVerification	Manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
MERC	MerchantAuthentication	Merchant-related authentication.
MOBL	Mobile	Customer mobile device.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	On-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
OTHR	Other	Other customer authentication.
PPSG	PaperSignature	Handwritten paper signature.
PSVE	PassiveAuthentication	Authentication based on statistical cardholder behaviour.
PSWD	Password	Authentication by a password.
SCNL	SecuredChannel	Channel-encrypted transaction.
SCRT	SecureCertificate	Electronic commerce transaction secured with the X.509 certificate of a customer.
SNCT	SecureNoCertificate	Secure electronic transaction without cardholder certificate.
TOKA	AuthenticationToken	A token is used to verify an already performed authentication.
TOKN	TokenAuthentication	Cryptogram generated by the token requestor or a customer device to validate the authorised use of a token.
TOKP	PaymentToken	Verification or authentication related to the use of a payment token, for instance the validation of the authorised use of a token.
UKNW	UnknownMethod	Authentication method is performed unknown.

Is restricted by

6.16   BICFIIdentifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{6,6}[A-Z2-9][A-NP-Z0-9]([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Rules

R4   BICFI ✓

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

Error handling:

– *Error severity:* Fatal

– *Error Code:* D00001

– *Error Text:* Invalid FI BIC.

Used in element(s)

"BICFI" on page 92

6.17   BaseOneRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a decimal, eg, 0.7 is 7/10 and 70%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10

Used in element(s)

"ExchangeRate" on page 65

6.18   CSCManagement1Code

Definition: CSC (Card Security Code) management associated with the transaction.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
BYPS	CSCByPass	Card security code by-passed or not pro-vided by the merchant.
NCSC	NoCSC	No card security code imprint.

Code	Name	Definition
PRST	CSCPresent	Card security code present.
UNRD	CSCUnread	Card security code unreadable.

Used in element(s)

Restricts

6.19   CSCManagementCode

Definition: CSC (Card Security Code) management associated with the transaction.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
BYPS	CSCByPass	Card security code by-passed or not provided by the merchant.
NCSC	NoCSC	No card security code imprint.
PRST	CSCPresent	Card security code present.
UNRD	CSCUnread	Card security code unreadable.

Is restricted by

6.20   CardDataReading1Code

Definition: Type of reading of the card data.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV (standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.

Code	Name	Definition
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).

Used in element(s)

"CardDataEntryMode" on page 129, "CardReadingCapabilities" on page 138

Restricts

"CardDataReadingCode" on page 237

6.21   CardDataReadingCode

Definition: Type of reading of the card data.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.
CDFL	CardOnFile	Card information are stored on a file.
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV (standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).
UNKW	Unknown	Unknown card reading capability.

Is restricted by

"CardDataReading1Code" on page 236

6.22   CardPaymentServiceType2Code

Definition: Service provided by the card payment transaction, in addition to the main service.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).

Code	Name	Definition
GRTT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.

Used in element(s)

"AdditionalService" on page 34, "AdditionalService" on page 38

Restricts

"CardPaymentServiceTypeCode" on page 238

6.23   CardPaymentServiceTypeCode

Definition: Service provided by a card payment transaction.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
ARES	AdditionalPayment	Additional payment after reservation.
AUWS	PreAuthorisedWithdrawal	Withdrawal transaction was pre-authorised by another channel (amount could be absent).
BALC	Balance	Balance enquiry.
CACT	CardActivation	Card activation.
CADJ	CreditAdjustement	Credit adjustment to a previous transaction.
CAFH	CardsFundTransferPush	Transfer of funds to a card or an account.
CAFL	CardsFundTransferPull	Transfer of funds from a card or an account.
CAFT	CardsFundTransfer	Transfer of funds to and/or from a card account.
CAVR	CardVerification	Card verification.
CHWD	CashWithdrawal	Withdrawal of cash on an ATM.
CRDP	CardPayment	Card payment.

Code	Name	Definition
CRTC	CreateCertificate	Creation of an X.509 certificate with the public key and the information of the owner of the asymmetric key provided by the requestor.
CRTK	RevokeCertificate	Revocation of an active X.509 certificate.
CRTR	RenewCerificate	Renewal of an X.509 certificate, protected by the certificate to renew.
CSHB	CashBack	Card payment with cash-back.
CSHD	CashDeposit	Cash deposit.
CSHW	CashAdvance	Cash advance or withdrawals on a POI (Point Of Interaction), or at a bank counter.
CSWD	ChosenWithdrawal	Amount and notes values are chosen by the customer.
DADJ	DebitAdjustement	Debit adjustment to a previous transaction.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).
DEFR	DeferredPayment	Deferred payment.
FREC	FirstRecurring	Initial recurring payment.
GRTT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSA	AcceptorInstalment	Instalment payment transaction performed by the acceptor or the acquirer.
INSI	IssuerInstalment	Instalment payment transaction performed by the card issuer.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.
INST	Instant	Instant transaction
IRES	InitialReservation	Initial reservation.
LOAD	Loading	Loading or reloading non-financial account.
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
NRFD	NonRefundable	Payment of goods or services which are not refundable, for instance low cost airline tickets.
ORCR	OriginalCredit	Original credit.
PFWD	ProfileWithdrawal	Amount and Notes Values are pre-defined by the customer profile.
PINC	PINChange	PIN (Personal Identification Number) change.
PINU	PINUnblock	Unblock the cardholder PIN.
PRES	PaymentReservation	Payment after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.

Code	Name	Definition
QUCH	QuasiCash	Quasi-cash.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.
RESA	Reservation	Reservation (pre-authorisation).
RFND	Refund	Refund transaction.
RREC	FollowingRecurring	Repeat recurring payment.
SDWD	StandardWithdrawal	Customer pressed a button associated with a withdrawal of unique amount and notes mix.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
TFBL	TransferCardBillPayment	Transfer for payment of bills.
TFCH	TransferFromCheque	Transfer from cheque deposit.
TFCS	TransferFromCash	Transfer from cash deposit.
TFDB	TransferFundsDisbursementGeneral	Transfer for general disbursement.
TFGD	TransferGovernmentDisbursement	Transfer for government disbursement.
TFMD	TransferMerchantDisbursement	Transfer for merchant disbursement.
TFPD	TransferPayrollPensionDisbursement	Transfer for payroll pension disbursement.
TP2B	PersonToBusiness	Card payment transaction transfer from person to business.
TP2P	PersonToPerson	Card payment transaction transfer from person to person.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
UNLD	Unloading	Unloading non-financial account.
URES	UpdateReservation	Update reservation.
VALC	ValidityCheck	Card validity check.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.
WLSA	AddWhiteList	Add a POI in the white list of the terminal manager.
WLSR	RemoveWhiteList	Remove a POI from the white list of the terminal manager.

Is restricted by

6.24   CardholderVerificationCapability1Code

Definition: Cardholder verification capabilities of the POI (Personal Identification Number) performing the transaction.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
APKI	AccountDigitalSignature	Account based digital signature.
CHDT	CardholderData	Cardholder authentication data.
FBIG	OfflineBiographics	Offline biographics.
FBIO	OfflineBiometrics	Offline biometrics.
FCPN	OfflinePINClear	Offline PIN in clear (Personal Identification Number).
FDSG	OfflineDigitalSignature	Offline digital signature analysis.
FEPN	OfflinePINEncrypted	Offline PIN encrypted (Personal Identification Number).
MNSG	ManualSignature	Manual signature verification.
MNVR	ManualVerification	Other manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	Online PIN (Personal Identification Number).
PKIS	PKISignature	PKI (Public Key Infrastructure) based digital signature.
SCEC	SecureElectronicCommerce	Three domain secure (three domain secure authentication of the cardholder).

Used in element(s)

"CardholderVerificationCapabilities" on page 138

Restricts

"CardholderVerificationCapabilityCode" on page 241

6.25   CardholderVerificationCapabilityCode

Definition: Cardholder verification capabilities of the POI (Personal Identification Number) performing the transaction.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
APKI	AccountDigitalSignature	Account based digital signature.
CHDT	CardholderData	Cardholder authentication data.
FBIG	OfflineBiographics	Offline biographics.
FBIO	OfflineBiometrics	Offline biometrics.
FCPN	OfflinePINClear	Offline PIN in clear (Personal Identification Number).
FDSG	OfflineDigitalSignature	Offline digital signature analysis.
FEPN	OfflinePINEncrypted	Offline PIN encrypted (Personal Identification Number).
MNSG	ManualSignature	Manual signature verification.

Code	Name	Definition
MNVR	ManualVerification	Other manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
NBIO	OnLineBiometrics	Online biometrics.
NOVF	NoCapabilities	No cardholder verification capability.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	Online PIN (Personal Identification Number).
OTHR	Other	Other cardholder verification capabilities.
PCOD	PersonalCode	Personal code of the customer for banking services.
PKIS	PKISignature	PKI (Public Key Infrastructure) based digital signature.
SCEC	SecureElectronicCommerce	Three domain secure (three domain secure authentication of the cardholder).
UNKW	Unknown	Unknown cardholder verification capability.

Is restricted by

"CardholderVerificationCapability1Code" on page 240

6.26   ChargeBearerType1Code

Definition: Specifies which party(ies) will pay charges due for processing of the instruction.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

Used in element(s)

"Bearer" on page 56

"ChargeBearerTypeCode" on page 243

6.27 ChargeBearerTypeCode

Definition: Specifies which party(ies) will pay charges due for processing of the instruction.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

Is restricted by

"ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 242

6.28 ChargeIncludedIndicator

Definition: Indicates whether charges have already been included.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Included

Meaning When False: Pre-advised

Used in element(s)

"ChargeIncludedIndicator" on page 56

6.29 CopyDuplicate1Code

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message

Code	Name	Definition
		is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

Used in element(s)

Restricts

6.30   CopyDuplicateCode

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

Is restricted by

6.31   CountryCode

Definition: Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Type: Code

Format

pattern   [A-Z]{2,2}

Rules

R3   Country ✓

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Error handling:

– *Error severity:* Fatal

– *Error Code:* D00004

– *Error Text:* Invalid Country Code.

Used in element(s)

"Country" on page 142, "CountryOfBirth" on page 67, "CountryOfResidence" on page 125

6.32   CreditDebitCode

Definition: Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease. **Usage Guideline restrictions for this code** • **This code(camt.054.001.06/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/CreditDebitIndicator/Debit) is removed.**

Used in element(s)

"CreditDebitIndicator" on page 64, "CreditDebitIndicator" on page 31, "CreditDebitIndicator" on page 72, "CreditDebitIndicator" on page 112, "CreditDebitIndicator" on page 26, "CreditDebitIndicator" on page 56, "CreditDebitIndicator" on page 165, "CreditDebitIndicator" on page 51, "CreditDebitIndicator" on page 80

Restricts

"AmountDirectionCode" on page 230

6.33   DecimalNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a decimal number, eg, 0.75 or 45.6.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	17

Used in element(s)

6.34 DocumentType3Code

Definition: Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
FXDR	ForeignExchangeDealReference	Document is a pre-agreed or pre-arranged foreign exchange transaction to which the payment transaction refers.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.
RADM	RemittanceAdviceMessage	Document is a remittance advice sent separately from the current transaction.
RPIN	RelatedPaymentInstruction	Document is a linked payment instruction to which the current payment instruction is related, eg, in a cover scenario.
SCOR	StructuredCommunicationReference	Document is a structured communication reference provided by the creditor to identify the referred transaction.

Used in element(s)

Restricts

6.35 DocumentType6Code

Definition: Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.

Code	Name	Definition
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 155

Restricts

"DocumentTypeCode" on page 247

6.36   DocumentTypeCode

Definition: Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.

Code	Name	Definition
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
FXDR	ForeignExchangeDealReference	Document is a pre-agreed or pre-arranged foreign exchange transaction to which the payment transaction refers.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.
RADM	RemittanceAdviceMessage	Document is a remittance advice sent separately from the current transaction.
RPIN	RelatedPaymentInstruction	Document is a linked payment instruction to which the current payment instruction is related, eg, in a cover scenario.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
SCOR	StructuredCommunicationReference	Document is a structured communication reference provided by the creditor to identify the referred transaction.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.

Is restricted by

6.37   EntryStatus2Code

Definition: Specifies the status of an entry.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
BOOK	Booked	Booked means that the transfer of money has been completed between account servicer and account owner Usage : Status Booked does not necessarily imply finality of money as this depends on other factors such as the payment system used, the completion of the end-to-end transaction and the terms agreed between account servicer and owner. Status Booked is the only status that can be reversed.
INFO	Information	Entry is only provided for information, and no booking on the account owner's account in the account servicer's ledger has been performed. **Usage Guideline restrictions for this code** • **This code(camt.054.001.06/Notification/Entry/Status/Information) is removed.**
PDNG	Pending	Booking on the account owner's account in the account servicer's ledger has not been completed. Usage : this can be used for expected items, or for items for which some conditions still need to be fulfilled before they can be booked. If booking takes place, the entry will be included with status Booked in subsequent account report or statement. Status Pending cannot be reversed.

Used in element(s)

"Status" on page 166

Restricts

"EntryStatusCode" on page 249

6.38   EntryStatusCode

Definition: Specifies the status of an entry.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
BOOK	Booked	Booked means that the transfer of money has been completed between account servicer and account owner Usage : Status Booked does not necessarily imply finality of money as this depends on other factors such as the payment system used, the completion of the end-to-end transaction and the terms agreed between account servicer and owner. Status Booked is the only status that can be reversed.
FUTR	Future	Entry is on the books of the account servicer and value will be applied to the account owner at a future date and time.
INFO	Information	Entry is only provided for information, and no booking on the account owner's account in the account servicer's ledger has been performed.
PDNG	Pending	Booking on the account owner's account in the account servicer's ledger has not been completed. Usage : this can be used for expected items, or for items for which some conditions still need to be fulfilled before they can be booked. If booking takes place, the entry will be included with status Booked in subsequent account report or statement. Status Pending cannot be reversed.

Is restricted by

"EntryStatus2Code" on page 248

6.39   Exact1NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 1 digit.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]

Used in element(s)

"TrackNumber" on page 203

6.40   Exact3NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 3 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{3}

Used in element(s)

6.41   Exact4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{4}

Used in element(s)

6.42   ExternalAccountIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external account identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Used in element(s)

6.43   ExternalBankTransactionDomain1Code

Definition: Specifies the bank transaction code domain, as published in an external bank transaction code domain code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 28

6.44   ExternalBankTransactionFamily1Code

Definition: Specifies the bank transaction code family, as published in an external bank transaction code family code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 29

6.45   ExternalBankTransactionSubFamily1Code

Definition: Specifies the bank transaction code sub-family, as published in an external bank transaction code sub-family code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Used in element(s)

"SubFamilyCode" on page 29

6.46   ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code

Definition: Specifies the category of card transaction in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Used in element(s)

6.47 ExternalCashAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Used in element(s)

6.48 ExternalChargeType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the charges in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Used in element(s)

6.49   ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	5

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 57

6.50   ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 71

6.51   ExternalDocumentLineType1Code

Definition: Specifies the document line type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 76

6.52   ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Used in element(s)

6.53   ExternalFinancialInstru-mentIdentificationType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial instrument identification type scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Used in element(s)

6.54   ExternalGarnishmentType1Code

Definition: Specifies the garnishment type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Used in element(s)

6.55 ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external organisation identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Used in element(s)

6.56 ExternalPersonIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external person identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Used in element(s)

6.57 ExternalPurpose1Code

Definition: Specifies the external purpose code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Used in element(s)

6.58   ExternalRePresentmentReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the external representation reason code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters. The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Used in element(s)

6.59   ExternalReportingSource1Code

Definition: Specifies the reporting source, as published in an external reporting source code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Used in element(s)

6.60   ExternalReturnReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the return reason, as published in an external return reason code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1

maxLength	4

Used in element(s)

6.61   ExternalTaxAmountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Used in element(s)

6.62   ExternalTechnicalInputChannel1Code

Definition: Specifies the technical input channel, as published in an external technical input channel code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: Code

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Used in element(s)

6.63   IBAN2007Identifier

Definition: An identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 13616:2007 - "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}

Rules

R5 IBAN ✓

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal

- *Error Code:* D00003

- *Error Text:* Invalid IBAN format or invalid check digits.

Used in element(s)

"IBAN" on page 10

6.64   ISINOct2015Identifier

Definition: International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.

Type: IdentifierSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{9,9}[0-9]{1,1}

Used in element(s)

"ISIN" on page 175

6.65   ISO2ALanguageCode

Definition: Identification of the language name according to the ISO 639-1 codes. The type is validated by the list of values coded with two alphabetic characters, defined in the standard.

Type: Code

Format

pattern	[a-z]{2,2}

Used in element(s)

"AttendantLanguage" on page 129

6.66   ISODate

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Type: Date

Used in element(s)

"ActualDate" on page 52, "BirthDate" on page 67, "Date" on page 66, "Date" on page 188, "Date" on page 98, "Date" on page 191, "EndDate" on page 210, "FromDate" on page 69, "InterbankSettlementDate" on page 210, "RelatedDate" on page 74, "RelatedDate" on page 154, "StartDate" on page 210, "ToDate" on page 69, "TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate" on page 210, "TradeDate" on page 210, "ValidationDate" on page 40, "Year" on page 194

6.67   ISODateTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: DateTime

Used in element(s)

"AcceptanceDateTime" on page 209, "CreationDateTime" on page 121, "CreationDateTime" on page 108, "CreationDateTime" on page 14, "DateTime" on page 66, "FromDateTime" on page 69, "QuotationDate" on page 66, "ToDateTime" on page 70, "TransactionDateTime" on page 210, "TransactionDateTime" on page 211

6.68   ISOYearMonth

Definition: Month within a particular calendar year represented by YYYY-MM (ISO 8601).

Type: YearMonth

Used in element(s)

"EffectiveDate" on page 134, "ExpiryDate" on page 134

6.69   ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is implied by the context and compliant with ISO 4217. The decimal separator is a dot.

Note: a zero amount is considered a positive amount.

Type: Amount

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Used in element(s)

"AmortisedValue" on page 120, "AmortisedValue" on page 94, "BoundaryAmount" on page 26, "EqualAmount" on page 111, "FaceAmount" on page 120, "FaceAmount" on page 94, "NotEqualAmount" on page 112, "ProductAmount" on page 145, "UnitPrice" on page 145

6.70   InterestCode

Definition: Indicates which type of interest is applied to a balance left on an account.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
INDY	IntraDay	During or within a business day.
OVRN	OverNight	Period of time between the end of a business day and the start of the next business day (usually the day after).

Is restricted by

"InterestType1Code" on page 261

6.71   InterestType1Code

Definition: Indicates which type of interest is applied to a balance left on an account.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
INDY	IntraDay	During or within a business day.
OVRN	OverNight	Period of time between the end of a business day and the start of the next business day (usually the day after).

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 114

Restricts

"InterestCode" on page 261

6.72 Max1025Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 1025 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	1025

Used in element(s)

"ICCRelatedData" on page 37

6.73 Max105Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 105 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	105

Used in element(s)

"AdditionalInformation" on page 132

6.74 Max140Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	140

Used in element(s)

"AdditionalInformation" on page 73, "AdditionalInformation" on page 197, "AdditionalRemittanceInfor-mation" on page 181, "Description" on page 176, "Name" on page 93, "Name" on page 32, "Name" on page 59, "Name" on page 124, "Name" on page 116, "Name" on page 185, "ReferenceNumber" on page 187, "ReferenceNumber" on page 97, "ReferenceNumber" on page 190, "TrackValue" on page 203, "Unstructured" on page 160

6.75   Max15NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 15 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,15}

Used in element(s)

"NumberOfEntries" on page 117, "NumberOfEntries" on page 117, "NumberOfEntries" on page 201, "NumberOfNotes" on page 53, "NumberOfTransactions" on page 30

6.76   Max15PlusSignedNumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 15 digits and may be prefixed with a plus sign.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[\+]{0,1}[0-9]{1,15}

Used in element(s)

"NumberOfDays" on page 52

6.77   Max16Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	16

Used in element(s)

"BuildingNumber" on page 142, "PostCode" on page 142, "Suffix" on page 121, "VersionNumber" on page 140

6.78   Max2048Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1

maxLength	2048

Used in element(s)

"Description" on page 75, "ElectronicAddress" on page 163, "EmailAddress" on page 60

6.79   Max34Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	34

Used in element(s)

"Identification" on page 100

6.80   Max350Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	350

Used in element(s)

"PlaceAndName" on page 181

6.81   Max35Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	35

Used in element(s)

"AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification" on page 223, "AccountServicerReference" on page 221, "AccountServicerReference" on page 167, "AccountServicerTransactionIdentification" on page 224, "AdditionalProductInformation" on page 146, "AdministrationZone" on page 187, "AdministrationZone" on page 190, "Category" on page 196, "CategoryDetails" on page 196, "CertificateIdentification" on page 196, "ChequeNumber" on page 223, "CityOfBirth" on page 67, "ClearingSystemReference" on

6.82   Max3NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 3 digits.

Type: Text

Format

| pattern | [0-9]{1,3} |

Used in element(s)

6.83   Max4Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

Used in element(s)

"Reason" on page 73

6.84   Max500Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 500 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	500

Used in element(s)

"AdditionalEntryInformation" on page 172, "AdditionalInformation" on page 109, "AdditionalNotifica-tionInformation" on page 19, "AdditionalTransactionInformation" on page 90

6.85   Max5NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 5 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,5}

Used in element(s)

"PageNumber" on page 122

6.86   Max70Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	70

Used in element(s)

6.87   Min2Max3NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a minimum length of 2 digits, and a maximum length of 3 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{2,3}

Used in element(s)

6.88   Min3Max4NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a minimum length of 3 digits, and a maximum length of 4 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{3,4}

Used in element(s)

6.89   Min8Max28NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a minimum length of 8 digits, and a maximum length of 28 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{8,28}

Used in element(s)

6.90   NamePrefix1Code

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.

Used in element(s)

6.91   NonNegativeDecimalNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a non negative decimal number, eg, 0.75 or 45.6.

Type: Quantity

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	17

Used in element(s)

6.92   Number

Definition: Number of objects represented as an integer.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	0

Used in element(s)

6.93   OnLineCapability1Code

Definition: On-line and off-line capabilities of the POI (Point Of Interaction).

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
OFLN	OffLine	Off-line only capable.

Code	Name	Definition
ONLN	OnLine	On-line only capable.
SMON	SemiOffLine	Off-line capable with possible on-line requests to the acquirer.

Used in element(s)

Restricts

6.94   OnLineCapabilityCode

Definition: On-line and off-line capabilities of the POI (Point Of Interaction).

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
OFLN	OffLine	Off-line only capable.
ONLN	OnLine	On-line only capable.
SMON	SemiOffLine	Off-line capable with possible on-line requests to the acquirer.

Is restricted by

6.95   POIComponentType1Code

Definition: Generic component type belonging to a POI (Point of Interaction) Terminal.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
CHIT	CardholderInterface	Cardholder Interface.
EMVK	EMVKernel	EMV application kernel (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
EMVO	EMVLevel1	EMV physical interface (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
MRIT	MerchantInterface	Merchant interface.
PEDV	PINEntryDevice	Personal identification number (or PIN) entry device (PED).
SECM	SecureModule	Security module.
SOFT	Soft	Payment or other software application.

Used in element(s)

"POIComponentType" on page 139

Restricts

"POIComponentTypeCode" on page 270

6.96   POIComponentTypeCode

Definition: Generic component type belonging to a POI (Point of Interaction) Terminal.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
APLI	PaymentApplication	Payment application software.
APPR	ApplicationParameters	Parameters of a payment application running on the point of interaction.
AQPP	AcquirerProtocolParameters	Parameters for acquirer interface of the point of interaction, including acquirer host configuration parameters.
AQPR	AcquirerParameters	Acquirer specific configuration parameters for the point of interaction (POI) system.
CHIT	CardholderInterface	Cardholder Interface.
CRTF	CertificateParameters	Certificate provided by a terminal manager.
DRVR	Driver	Driver module of the point of interaction.
DVCE	Device	Device sub-component of a component of the point of interaction.
EMVK	EMVKernel	EMV application kernel (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
EMVO	EMVLevel1	EMV physical interface (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
MDWR	Middleware	Software module of the point of interaction.
MRIT	MerchantInterface	Merchant interface.
MRPR	MerchantParameters	Merchant configuration parameters for the point of interaction (POI).
OPST	OperatingSystem	Software that manages hardware to provide common services to the applications.
PEDV	PINEntryDevice	Personal identification number (or PIN) entry device (PED).
SCPR	SecurityParameters	Security parameters of the point of interaction.
SECM	SecureModule	Security module.

Code	Name	Definition
SERV	Server	Payment server of a point of interaction system.
SOFT	Soft	Payment or other software application.
TERM	Terminal	Payment terminal point of interaction.
TLPR	TerminalParameters	Manufacturer configuration parameters of the point of interaction.
TMSP	TMSProtocolParameters	Configuration parameters for the TMS protocol.
VDPR	VendorParameters	Point of interaction parameters defined by the manufacturer for instance the PIN verification capabilities.

Is restricted by

"POIComponentType1Code" on page 269

6.97 PartyType3Code

Definition: Identification of the type of entity involved in a transaction.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
ACCP	Acceptor	Card acceptor, party accepting the card and presenting transaction data to the acquirer.
ACQR	Acquirer	Entity acquiring card transactions.
CISS	CardIssuer	Party that issues cards.
DLIS	DelegateIssuer	Party to whom the card issuer delegates to authorise card payment transactions.
ITAG	IntermediaryAgent	Party acting on behalf of other parties to process or forward data to other parties.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant providing goods and service in the card payment transaction.
OPOI	OriginatingPOI	Point Of Interaction initiating the card payment transaction.

Used in element(s)

"Type" on page 105

Restricts

"PartyTypeCode" on page 272

6.98 PartyType4Code

Definition: Entity assigning an identification (for example merchant, acceptor, acquirer, tax authority, etc.).

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
ACCP	Acceptor	Card acceptor, party accepting the card and presenting transaction data to the acquirer.
ACQR	Acquirer	Entity acquiring card transactions.
CISS	CardIssuer	Party that issues cards.
ITAG	IntermediaryAgent	Party acting on behalf of other parties to process or forward data to other parties.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant providing goods and service in the card payment transaction.
TAXH	TaxAuthority	Tax authority.

Used in element(s)

Restricts

6.99   PartyTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the entitled party.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
ACCP	Acceptor	Card acceptor, party accepting the card and presenting transaction data to the acquirer.
ACQP	AcquirerProcessor	Entity providing acquiring card payment processing services on behalf on an acquirer.
ACQR	Acquirer	Entity acquiring card transactions.
AFFI	AffirmingParty	Party (buyer or seller) that positively affirms the details of a previously agreed security trade confirmation.
ATMG	ATMManager	Entity managing the ATM.
BKAF	AccountFromBank	The bank of the source account.
BKAT	AccountToBank	The bank of the destination account.
BROK	BrokerOfCredit	Party that receives the trade credit.
CISP	CardIssuerProcessor	Entity providing issuing card payment processing services on behalf on an issuer.
CISS	CardIssuer	Party that issues cards.

Code	Name	Definition
CLEA	Clearingfirm	Party (broker) that settles security trans-actions from another broker for a fee = take up broker.
CLIE	Client	A client is identified in third party-trans-actions or for investor in intermediary transactions.
COCL	ContraClearingFirm	Party that is the clearing firm of the counterparty in a trade.
COFI	ContraFirm	Party that is the counterparty in a trade.
CORR	CorrespondentClearingFirm	Party that is going to carry the position on their books at another clearinghouse (exchanges).
CSCH	CardScheme	Entity defining rules and procedures for card payment transactions acting as an intermediary between an acquirer and an issuer.
DLIS	DelegateIssuer	Party to whom the card issuer delegates to authorise card payment transactions.
ENTE	EnteringFirm	Party that has recorded or reported an execution of a trade. When an entering firm that is not a party to a trade enters the trade into a trade recording system, any inquiries can be directed to the ap-propriate source.
ETC1	ETCServiceProvider1	Party acting as the Electronic Trade Confirmation (ETC) service provider 1.
ETC2	ETCServiceProvider2	Party acting as the Electronic Trade Confirmation (ETC) service provider 2.
EXEC	ExecutingFirm	Party that identifies an executing / give-up broker.
GIVE	GiveUpClearingFirm	Party to which the trade is given up (carries the position that results from a trade).
HLDR	Holder	Holder is the entitled party.
HSTG	HostingEntity	Entity hosting the ATM.
ICCA	CardApplication	Application in the smart card.
INTR	IntroducingFirm	Party that can relay an order directly to the trading floor, or give clients direct ac-cess to the floor. The introducing firm delegates the work of the floor operation, trade execution and accounting.
INVE	Investor	Party, either an individual or organisa-tion, whose assets are being invested.
ISUR	Issuer	Issuer is the entitled party.
ITAG	IntermediaryAgent	Party acting on behalf of other parties to process or forward data to other parties.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant providing goods and service in the card payment transaction.

Code	Name	Definition
MTMG	MasterTerminalManager	Responsible for the maintenance of a card payment acceptance terminal.
OATM	OriginatingATM	ATM initiating the transaction.
OPOI	OriginatingPOI	Point Of Interaction initiating the card payment transaction.
ORDE	OrderOriginationFirm	Party that originates an order.
OTRM	OriginatingTerminal	Application on the terminal which has initiated the transaction.
PCPT	POIComponent	Party component of a POI system or POI terminal (Point of Interaction).
PGRP	POIGroup	Configuration to apply to a subset of the whole POI system.
PSNG	SinglePOI	Configuration to apply to a single POI terminal.
PSYS	POISystem	Configuration to apply to the whole POI system.
RQBR	RequestedBroker	In a directed order, broker with which the Receiver of the message is requested to execute the order.
SALE	SaleSystem	Party selling goods and services.
SCHP	CardSchemeProcessor	Entity providing card payment processing services acting on behalf of a card scheme.
SPON	SponsoringFirm	Party (member of an exchange)that is sponsoring an entering firm to send orders directly to the exchange.
STEP	StepInBroker	Broker to which the investment manager directs the execution of a portion of the trade.
TAXH	TaxAuthority	Tax authority.
TMGT	TerminalManager	Responsible for one or several maintenance functions of a card payment acceptance terminal.
UNDE	UnderlyingContraFirm	Party (broker or other firm), which is the contra side of the trade for the underlying security.

Is restricted by

"PartyType3Code" on page 271, "PartyType4Code" on page 271

6.100 PercentageRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a percentage, ie, in hundredths, eg, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10

Used in element(s)

6.101 PhoneNumber

Definition: The collection of information which identifies a specific phone or FAX number as defined by telecom services.

It consists of a "+" followed by the country code (from 1 to 3 characters) then a "-" and finally, any combination of numbers, "(", ")", "+" and "-" (up to 30 characters).

Type: Text

Format

pattern	\+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}

Used in element(s)

6.102 PriceValueType1Code

Definition: Specifies a type of value of the price.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.

Used in element(s)

Restricts

6.103 PriceValueTypeCode

Definition: Price will not be paid.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
ABSO	Absolute	Price is expressed as absolute.
ACTU	ActualAmount	Price expressed as a currency and amount per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
FICT	FixedCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
NILP	NilPayment	Price will not be paid.
OPEN	OpenDated	Price has not been established.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.
PEUN	PerUnit	Price expressed per unit.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
SPRE	Spread	Difference between a market maker's bid and asked price.
TBSP	ToBeSpecified	Price to be specified by account owner.
TEDP	TEDPrice	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar price.
TEDY	TEDYield	Price is expressed as Treasury Euro Dollar yield.
UKWN	Unknown	Price is unknown by the sender or has not been established.
UNSP	Unspecified	Price is not required to be specified by account owner.
VACT	VariableCabinetTrade	Cabinet trades are used to indicate prices that trade at a price lower than that available on an exchange and they can be fixed or variable (primarily used for listed futures and options).
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

Is restricted by

6.104 RemittanceLocationMethod2Code

Definition: Specifies the method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.

Used in element(s)

"Method" on page 163

Restricts

"RemittanceLocationMethodCode" on page 277

6.105 RemittanceLocationMethodCode

Definition: Specifies the method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.

Code	Name	Definition
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.

Is restricted by

"RemittanceLocationMethod2Code" on page 277

6.106 TaxRecordPeriod1Code

Definition: Specifies the period related to the tax payment.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.

Code	Name	Definition
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.

Used in element(s)

"Type" on page 194

Restricts

"TaxRecordPeriodCode" on page 279

6.107 TaxRecordPeriodCode

Definition: Specifies the period related to the tax payment.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.

Code	Name	Definition
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.

Is restricted by

"TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 278

6.108 TransactionChannel1Code

Definition: Identifies the type of the communication channels used by the cardholder to the acceptor system.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
ECOM	ElectronicCommerce	Electronic commerce.
MAIL	MailOrder	Mail order.
TLPH	TelephoneOrder	Telephone order.
TVPY	TelevisionPayment	Payment on television.

Used in element(s)

"TransactionChannel" on page 129

Restricts

"TransactionChannelCode" on page 280

6.109 TransactionChannelCode

Definition: Specifies the type of communication channel.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
BRAN	OfficeOrBranch	Office or branch.
ECOM	ElectronicCommerce	Electronic commerce.

Code	Name	Definition
FIAD	FinancialAdvisor	Financial advisor.
HOBA	HomeBanking	Home banking.
MAIL	MailOrder	Mail order.
MOBL	MobilePayment	Payment performed through a cardhold-er mobile device.
SECM	SecuredElectronicCommerce	Electronic commerce with cardholder au-thentication.
TLPH	TelephoneOrder	Telephone order.
TVPY	TelevisionPayment	Payment on television.

Is restricted by

6.110 TransactionEnvironment1Code

Definition: Indicates the environment of the transaction.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
MERC	Merchant	Merchant environment.
PRIV	Private	Private environment.
PUBL	Public	Public environment.

Used in element(s)

Restricts

6.111 TransactionEnvironmentCode

Definition: Indicates the environment of the transaction.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
BRCH	Branch	Bank environment.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant environment.
OTHR	Other	Other environments, for instance a mall or an airport.
PRIV	Private	Private environment.
PUBL	Public	Public environment.

Is restricted by

"TransactionEnvironment1Code" on page 281

6.112 TrueFalseIndicator

Definition: A flag indicating a True or False value.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: True

Meaning When False: False

Used in element(s)

"AttendantMessageCapable" on page 129, "CardPresent" on page 128, "CardholderPresent" on page 128, "EmployeeTerminationIndicator" on page 98, "FallbackIndicator" on page 130, "FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator" on page 98, "ForecastIndicator" on page 202, "OnLineContext" on page 128, "ReversalIndicator" on page 165

6.113 UnitOfMeasure1Code

Definition: Unit of measure of the item purchased.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
ACRE	Acre	Unit of measure equal to 4,840 square yards.
ARES	Are	Unit of measure equal to a 100 square meters.
CELI	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
CMET	Centimetre	One 100th part of a metre.
FOOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
GBGA	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
GBOU	GBOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
GBPI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
GBQA	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
GRAM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1,000th of a kilo.
HECT	Hectare	Unit of measure that is equal to 10,000 square meters.
INCH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
KILO	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
KMET	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1,000 meters.

Code	Name	Definition
LITR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
METR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
MILE	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1,760 yards
MILI	MilliLitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
MMET	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
PIEC	Piece	Standard length of cloth, wallpaper, as an item for sale or amount of a substance.
PUND	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
SCMT	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
SMET	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
SMIL	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
SQFO	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
SQIN	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
SQKI	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
SQMI	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
SQYA	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
TONS	Ton	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton)and in the US 2000lb (short ton).
USGA	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
USOU	USOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
USPI	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
USQA	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
YARD	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.

Used in element(s)

Restricts

6.114 UnitOfMeasureCode

Definition: Identifies the unit of measure by means of a code.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
ACCY	AmountOfCurrency	TO BE REVIEWED
ACRE	Acre	Unit of measure equal to 4,840 square yards.
ALOW	Allowances	TO BE REVIEWED
ARES	Are	Unit of measure equal to a 100 square meters.
BARL	Barrels	TO BE REVIEWED
BCUF	BillionCubicFeet	TO BE REVIEWED
BDFT	BoardFeet	TO BE REVIEWED
BUSL	Bushels	TO BE REVIEWED
CBME	CubicMeters	TO BE REVIEWED
CEER	CertifiedEmissionsReduction	TO BE REVIEWED
CELI	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
CLRT	ClimateReserveTonnes	TO BE REVIEWED
CMET	Centimetre	One 100th part of a metre.
DAYS	Days	TO BE REVIEWED
DGEU	DieselGallonEquivalent	Amount of fuel alternative equal to one gallon of diesel.
DMET	DryMetricTons	TO BE REVIEWED
ENVC	EnvironmentalCredit	TO BE REVIEWED
ENVO	EnvironmentalOffset	TO BE REVIEWED
FOOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
GBGA	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
GBOU	GBOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
GBPI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
GBQA	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
GGEU	GasolineGallonEquivalent	Amount of fuel alternative equal to one gallon of gasoline.
GRAM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1,000th of a kilo.

Code	Name	Definition
HECT	Hectare	Unit of measure that is equal to 10,000 square meters.
HUWG	Hundredweight	TO BE REVIEWED
INCH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
IPNT	IndexPoint	TO BE REVIEWED
KILO	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
KMET	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1,000 meters.
KMOC	KilowattMinuteCapacity	TO BE REVIEWED
KWDC	KilowattDayCapacity	TO BE REVIEWED
KWHC	KilowattHoursCapacity	TO BE REVIEWED
KWHO	KilowattHours	Unit of measure that is equal to the power consumption of one kilowatt during one hour.
KWMC	KilowattMonthCapacity	TO BE REVIEWED
KWYC	KilowattYearCapacity	TO BE REVIEWED
LITR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
MBTU	OneMillionBTU	TO BE REVIEWED
METR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
MIBA	MillionBarrels	TO BE REVIEWED
MILE	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1,760 yards
MILI	MilliLitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
MMET	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
MMOC	MegawattMonthCapacity	TO BE REVIEWED
MWDC	MegawattDayCapacity	TO BE REVIEWED
MWHC	MegawattHoursCapacity	TO BE REVIEWED
MWHO	MegawattHours	TO BE REVIEWED
MWMC	MegawattMinuteCapacity	TO BE REVIEWED
MWYC	MegawattYearCapacity	TO BE REVIEWED
OZTR	TroyOunces	TO BE REVIEWED
PIEC	Piece	Standard length of cloth, wallpaper, as an item for sale or amount of a substance.
PUND	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
PWRD	PrincipalWithRelationToDebtInstrument	TO BE REVIEWED

Code	Name	Definition
SCMT	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
SMET	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
SMIL	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
SQFO	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
SQIN	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
SQKI	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
SQMI	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
SQYA	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
TOCD	TonsOfCarbonDioxide	Tons of carbon dioxide.
TONE	MetricTons	TO BE REVIEWED
TONS	Ton	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton)and in the US 2000lb (short ton).
UCWT	USHundredweight	TO BE REVIEWED
USGA	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
USOU	USOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
USPI	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
USQA	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
YARD	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.

Is restricted by

6.115 UserInterface2Code

Definition: Type of interface to display a message.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
CDSP	CardholderDisplay	Cardholder display or interface.
MDSP	MerchantDisplay	Merchant display or interface.

Used in element(s)

"DisplayType" on page 71

Restricts

"UserInterfaceCode" on page 287

6.116 UserInterfaceCode

Definition: Type of user interface to display or print information.

Type: Code

Code	Name	Definition
ACQU	Acquirer	Acquirer.
AGNT	Agent	Agent.
CDSP	CardholderDisplay	Cardholder display or interface.
CRCP	CardholderReceipt	Cardholder receipt.
CRDO	OtherCardholderInterface	Other interface of the cardholder, for instance e-mail or smartphone message.
ISSR	Issuer	Issuer.
MDSP	MerchantDisplay	Merchant display or interface.
MRCP	MerchantReceipt	Merchant receipt.

Is restricted by

"UserInterface2Code" on page 286

6.117 YesNoIndicator

Definition: Indicates a "Yes" or "No" type of answer for an element.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Yes

Meaning When False: No

Used in element(s)

"CommissionWaiverIndicator" on page 168, "Included" on page 26, "LastPageIndicator" on page 122, "Yielded" on page 225

7 Restriction appendix

This appendix provides an overview of the 'Removed' and/or 'Ignored' elements in the Usage Guideline which the user has chosen not to generate as part of this document. Be aware, the 'Ignored' restriction type could be applied to mandatory elements, however, these fields have been filtered from this document.

Removed

camt.054.001.06/Notification/Entry/EntryDetails/TransactionDetails/CreditDebitIndicator/Debit

camt.054.001.06/Notification/Entry/Status/Information

Legal Notices

Copyright

Confidentiality

Trademarks and Patents